

between Portugal and the United States. Portugal is a valued trading partner and if members of the business community are able to travel to the U.S. without delaying to obtain a business, their contributions to this country will only increase. At a time when the U.S. economy is the wonder of the world and our market is truly global, our country should seek out and facilitate additional economic opportunities.

In 1974, the citizens of Portugal overthrew a dictatorship and established a democracy. Their brave actions began a wave of democratization that spread across the world and is still reverberating today. No other country reflects the principles of the United States better than Portugal. We should do everything possible to lower the barriers and strengthen the exchange between our two countries. Including Portugal in the visa waiver program is an important first step in this process.

Mr. President, I ask unanimous consent that a copy of this legislation be included in the RECORD.

There being no objection, the bill was ordered to be printed in the RECORD, as follows:

S. 974

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SECTION 1. QUALIFICATIONS FOR DESIGNATION AS PILOT PROGRAM COUNTRY.

Section 217(c)(2) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1187(c)(2)) is amended to read as follows:

“(2) QUALIFICATIONS.—Except as provided in subsection (g), a country may not be designated as a pilot program country unless the following requirements are met:

“(A) LOW NONIMMIGRANT VISA REFUSAL RATE.—Either—

“(i) the average number of refusals of nonimmigrant visitor visas for nationals of that country during—

“(I) the two previous full fiscal years was less than 2.0 percent of the total number of nonimmigrant visitor visas for nationals of that country which were granted or refused during those years; and

“(II) either of such two previous full fiscal years was less than 2.5 percent of the total number of nonimmigrant visitor visas for nationals of that country which were granted or refused during that year; or

“(ii) such refusal rate for nationals of that country during—

“(I) the previous full fiscal year was less than 3.5 percent; and

“(II) the two previous full fiscal years was at least 50 percent less than such refusal rate during fiscal year 1994.

“(B) MACHINE READABLE PASSPORT PROGRAM.—The government of the country certifies that it has or is in the process of developing a program to issue machine-readable passports to its citizens.

“(C) LAW ENFORCEMENT INTERESTS.—The Attorney General determines that the United States law enforcement interests would not be compromised by the designation of the country.”.

ADDITIONAL COSPONSORS

S. 28

At the request of Mr. THURMOND, the name of the Senator from Oregon [Mr.

SMITH] was added as a cosponsor of S. 28, a bill to amend title 17, United States Code, with respect to certain exemptions from copyright, and for other purposes.

S. 211

At the request of Mr. WELLSTONE, the name of the Senator from Oklahoma [Mr. INHOFE] was added as a cosponsor of S. 211, a bill to amend title 38, United States Code, to extend the period of time for the manifestation of chronic disabilities due to undiagnosed symptoms in veterans who served in the Persian Gulf War in order for those disabilities to be compensable by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs.

S. 422

At the request of Mr. DOMENICI, the name of the Senator from North Dakota [Mr. DORGAN] was added as a cosponsor of S. 422, a bill to define the circumstances under which DNA samples may be collected, stored, and analyzed, and genetic information may be collected, stored, analyzed, and disclosed, to define the rights of individuals and persons with respect to genetic information, to define the responsibilities of persons with respect to genetic information, to protect individuals and families from genetic discrimination, to establish uniform rules that protect individual genetic privacy, and to establish effective mechanisms to enforce the rights and responsibilities established under this Act.

S. 497

At the request of Mr. COVERDELL, the name of the Senator from Minnesota [Mr. GRAMS] was added as a cosponsor of S. 497, a bill to amend the National Labor Relations Act and the Railway Labor Act to repeal the provisions of the Acts that require employees to pay union dues or fees as a condition of employment.

S. 657

At the request of Mr. DASCHLE, the names of the Senator from Maine [Ms. SNOWE], and the Senator from South Carolina [Mr. HOLLINGS] were added as cosponsors of S. 657, a bill to amend title 10, United States Code, to permit retired members of the Armed Forces who have a service-connected disability to receive military retired pay concurrently with veterans' disability compensation.

S. 728

At the request of Mrs. FEINSTEIN, the name of the Senator from Hawaii [Mr. INOUE] was added as a cosponsor of S. 728, a bill to amend title IV of the Public Health Service Act to establish a Cancer Research Trust Fund for the conduct of biomedical research.

S. 830

At the request of Mr. JEFFORDS, the names of the Senator from Connecticut [Mr. DODD], the Senator from Indiana [Mr. COATS], the Senator from Maryland [Ms. MIKULSKI], and the Senator from Tennessee [Mr. FRIST] were added as cosponsors of S. 830, a bill to amend the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act and the Public Health Service Act

to improve the regulation of food, drugs, devices, and biological products, and for other purposes.

S. 852

At the request of Mr. LOTT, the name of the Senator from Hawaii [Mr. INOUE] was added as a cosponsor of S. 852, a bill to establish nationally uniform requirements regarding the titling and registration of salvage, non-repairable, and rebuilt vehicles.

SENATE JOINT RESOLUTION 24

At the request of Mr. KENNEDY, the name of the Senator from Oregon [Mr. WYDEN] was added as a cosponsor of Senate Joint Resolution 24, a joint resolution proposing an amendment to the Constitution of the United States relative to equal rights for women and men.

AMENDMENT NO. 423

At the request of Mr. INHOFE, the names of the Senator from Alabama [Mr. SESSIONS] and the Senator from Alabama [Mr. SHELBY] were added as cosponsors of amendment No. 423 proposed to S. 936, an original bill to authorize appropriations for fiscal year 1998 for military activities of the Department of Defense, for military construction, and for defense activities of the Department of Energy, to prescribe personnel strengths for such fiscal year for the Armed Forces, and for other purposes.

AMENDMENT NO. 518

At the request of Mr. BUMPERS, the names of the Senator from Hawaii [Mr. AKAKA], and the Senator from Wisconsin [Mr. FEINGOLD] were added as cosponsors of amendment No. 518 proposed to S. 949, an original bill to provide revenue reconciliation pursuant to section 104(b) of the concurrent resolution on the budget for fiscal year 1998.

AMENDMENT NO. 519

At the request of Mr. DURBIN, the names of the Senator from Missouri [Mr. BOND], the Senator from California [Mrs. BOXER], the Senator from Maryland [Ms. MIKULSKI], and the Senator from South Dakota [Mr. JOHNSON] were added as cosponsors of amendment No. 519 proposed to S. 949, an original bill to provide revenue reconciliation pursuant to section 104(b) of the concurrent resolution on the budget for fiscal year 1998.

AMENDMENT NO. 520

At the request of Ms. LANDRIEU, her name was added as a cosponsor of amendment No. 520 proposed to S. 949, an original bill to provide revenue reconciliation pursuant to section 104(b) of the concurrent resolution on the budget for fiscal year 1998.

AMENDMENTS SUBMITTED

THE TAX FAIRNESS ACT OF 1997

KOHL (AND OTHERS) AMENDMENT NO. 524

(Ordered to lie on the table.)

Mr. KOHL (for himself, Mr. HATCH, and Mr. DASCHLE) submitted an amendment intended to be proposed by them to the bill, S. 949, to provide revenue reconciliation pursuant to section 104(b) of the concurrent resolution on the budget for fiscal year 1998; as follows:

On page 20, between lines 5 and 6, insert:

SEC. 103. ALLOWANCE OF CREDIT FOR EMPLOYER EXPENSES FOR CHILD CARE ASSISTANCE.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subpart D of part IV of subchapter A of chapter 1 (relating to business related credits) is amended by adding at the end the following new section:

“SEC. 45D. EMPLOYER-PROVIDED CHILD CARE CREDIT.

“(a) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of section 38, the employer-provided child care credit determined under this section for the taxable year is an amount equal to 50 percent of the qualified child care expenditures of the taxpayer for such taxable year.

“(b) DOLLAR LIMITATION.—The credit allowable under subsection (a) for any taxable year shall not exceed \$150,000.

“(c) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

“(1) QUALIFIED CHILD CARE EXPENDITURE.—The term ‘qualified child care expenditure’ means any amount paid or incurred—

“(A) to acquire, construct, rehabilitate, or expand property—

“(i) which is to be used as part of a qualified child care facility of the taxpayer,

“(ii) with respect to which a deduction for depreciation (or amortization in lieu of depreciation) is allowable, and

“(iii) which does not constitute part of the principal residence (within the meaning of section 1034) of the taxpayer or any employee of the taxpayer,

“(B) for the operating costs of a qualified child care facility of the taxpayer, including costs related to the training of employees, to scholarship programs, and to the providing of increased compensation to employees with higher levels of child care training,

“(C) under a contract with a qualified child care facility to provide child care services to employees of the taxpayer,

“(D) under a contract to provide child care resource and referral services to employees of the taxpayer, or

“(E) for the costs of seeking accreditation from a child care credentialing or accreditation entity.

“(2) QUALIFIED CHILD CARE FACILITY.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘qualified child care facility’ means a facility—

“(i) the principal use of which is to provide child care assistance, and

“(ii) which meets the requirements of all applicable laws and regulations of the State or local government in which it is located, including, but not limited to, the licensing of the facility as a child care facility.

Clause (i) shall not apply to a facility which is the principal residence (within the meaning of section 1034) of the operator of the facility.

“(B) SPECIAL RULES WITH RESPECT TO A TAXPAYER.—A facility shall not be treated as a qualified child care facility with respect to a taxpayer unless—

“(i) enrollment in the facility is open to employees of the taxpayer during the taxable year,

“(ii) the facility is not the principal trade or business of the taxpayer unless at least 30 percent of the enrollees of such facility are dependents of employees of the taxpayer, and

“(iii) the use of such facility (or the eligibility to use such facility) does not discriminate in favor of employees of the taxpayer

who are highly compensated employees (within the meaning of section 414(q)).

“(d) RECAPTURE OF ACQUISITION AND CONSTRUCTION CREDIT.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—If, as of the close of any taxable year, there is a recapture event with respect to any qualified child care facility of the taxpayer, then the tax of the taxpayer under this chapter for such taxable year shall be increased by an amount equal to the product of—

“(A) the applicable recapture percentage, and

“(B) the aggregate decrease in the credits allowed under section 38 for all prior taxable years which would have resulted if the qualified child care expenditures of the taxpayer described in subsection (c)(1)(A) with respect to such facility had been zero.

“(2) APPLICABLE RECAPTURE PERCENTAGE.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this subsection, the applicable recapture percentage shall be determined from the following table:

The applicable recapture percentage is:	
If the recapture event occurs in:	
Years 1-3	100
Year 4	85
Year 5	70
Year 6	55
Year 7	40
Year 8	25
Years 9 and 10	10
Years 11 and thereafter	0.

“(B) YEARS.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), year 1 shall begin on the first day of the taxable year in which the qualified child care facility is placed in service by the taxpayer.

“(3) RECAPTURE EVENT DEFINED.—For purposes of this subsection, the term ‘recapture event’ means—

“(A) CESSATION OF OPERATION.—The cessation of the operation of the facility as a qualified child care facility.

“(B) CHANGE IN OWNERSHIP.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in clause (ii), the disposition of a taxpayer’s interest in a qualified child care facility with respect to which the credit described in subsection (a) was allowable.

“(ii) AGREEMENT TO ASSUME RECAPTURE LIABILITY.—Clause (i) shall not apply if the person acquiring such interest in the facility agrees in writing to assume the recapture liability of the person disposing of such interest in effect immediately before such disposition. In the event of such an assumption, the person acquiring the interest in the facility shall be treated as the taxpayer for purposes of assessing any recapture liability (computed as if there had been no change in ownership).

“(4) SPECIAL RULES.—

“(A) TAX BENEFIT RULE.—The tax for the taxable year shall be increased under paragraph (1) only with respect to credits allowed by reason of this section which were used to reduce tax liability. In the case of credits not so used to reduce tax liability, the carryforwards and carrybacks under section 39 shall be appropriately adjusted.

“(B) NO CREDITS AGAINST TAX.—Any increase in tax under this subsection shall not be treated as a tax imposed by this chapter for purposes of determining the amount of any credit under subpart A, B, or D of this part.

“(C) NO RECAPTURE BY REASON OF CASUALTY LOSS.—The increase in tax under this subsection shall not apply to a cessation of operation of the facility as a qualified child care facility by reason of a casualty loss to the extent such loss is restored by reconstruction or replacement within a reasonable period established by the Secretary.

“(e) SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of this section—

“(1) AGGREGATION RULES.—All persons which are treated as a single employer under subsections (a) and (b) of section 52 shall be treated as a single taxpayer.

“(2) PASS-THRU IN THE CASE OF ESTATES AND TRUSTS.—Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary, rules similar to the rules of subsection (d) of section 52 shall apply.

“(3) ALLOCATION IN THE CASE OF PARTNERSHIPS.—In the case of partnerships, the credit shall be allocated among partners under regulations prescribed by the Secretary.

“(f) NO DOUBLE BENEFIT.—

“(1) REDUCTION IN BASIS.—For purposes of this subtitle—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—If a credit is determined under this section with respect to any property by reason of expenditures described in subsection (c)(1)(A), the basis of such property shall be reduced by the amount of the credit so determined.

“(B) CERTAIN DISPOSITIONS.—If during any taxable year there is a recapture amount determined with respect to any property the basis of which was reduced under subparagraph (A), the basis of such property (immediately before the event resulting in such recapture) shall be increased by an amount equal to such recapture amount. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term ‘recapture amount’ means any increase in tax (or adjustment in carrybacks or carryovers) determined under subsection (d).

“(2) OTHER DEDUCTIONS AND CREDITS.—No deduction or credit shall be allowed under any other provision of this chapter with respect to the amount of the credit determined under this section.

“(g) TERMINATION.—This section shall not apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1999.”

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

(1) Section 38(b) is amended—

(A) by striking out “plus” at the end of paragraph (1),

(B) by striking out the period at the end of paragraph (12), and inserting a comma and “plus”, and

(C) by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(13) the employer-provided child care credit determined under section 45D.”

(2) The table of sections for subpart D of part IV of subchapter A of chapter 1 is amended by adding at the end the following new item:

“Sec. 45D. Employer-provided child care credit.”

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 104. EXPANSION OF COORDINATED ENFORCEMENT EFFORTS OF INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE AND HHS OFFICE OF CHILD SUPPORT ENFORCEMENT.

(a) STATE REPORTING OF CUSTODIAL DATA.—Section 454A(e)(4)(D) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 654(e)(4)(D)) is amended by striking “the birth date of any child” and inserting “the birth date and custodial status of any child”.

(b) MATCHING PROGRAM BY IRS OF CUSTODIAL DATA AND TAX STATUS INFORMATION.—

(1) NATIONAL DIRECTORY OF NEW HIRES.—Section 453(i)(3) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 653(i)(3)) is amended by striking “a claim with respect to employment in a tax return” and inserting “information which is required on a tax return”.

(2) FEDERAL CASE REGISTRY OF CHILD SUPPORT ORDERS.—Section 453(h) of the such Act (42 U.S.C. 653(h)) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(3) ADMINISTRATION OF FEDERAL TAX LAWS.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall

have access to the information described in paragraph (2), consisting of the names and social security numbers of the custodial parents linked with the children in the custody of such parents, for the purpose of administering those sections of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 which grant tax benefits based on support and residence provided dependent children."

(c) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall take effect on October 1, 1997.

BOND AMENDMENTS NOS. 525-526

(Ordered to lie on the table.)

Mr. BOND submitted two amendments intended to be proposed by him to the bill, S. 949, *supra*; as follows:

AMENDMENT NO. 525

On page 192, strike lines 13 through 18.

AMENDMENT NO. 526

On page 212, between lines 11 and 12, insert the following:

SEC. . CLARIFICATION OF DEFINITION OF PRINCIPAL PLACE OF BUSINESS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 280A(f) (relating to definitions and special rules) is amended by redesignating paragraphs (2), (3), and (4) as paragraphs (3), (4), and (5), respectively, and by inserting after paragraph (1) the following new paragraph:

"(2) **PRINCIPAL PLACE OF BUSINESS.**—For purposes of subsection (c), a home office shall in any case qualify as the principal place of business if—

"(A) the office is the location where the taxpayer's essential administrative or management activities are conducted on a regular and systematic (and not incidental) basis by the taxpayer, and

"(B) the office is necessary because the taxpayer has no other location for the performance of the essential administrative or management activities of the business."

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1996.

DASCHLE (AND OTHERS) AMENDMENT NO. 527

Mr. DASCHLE (for himself, Mr. BINGAMAN, Mr. CONRAD, Ms. MIKULSKI, Ms. BOXER, Mr. DODD, Mr. KERRY, Ms. LANDRIEU, Mr. CLELAND, Mr. DURBIN, Mr. KENNEDY, Mr. FORD, Mr. LAUTENBERG, Mr. HARKIN, and Mr. JOHNSON) proposed an amendment to the bill, S. 949, *supra*; as follows:

Strike titles I through VII of the bill and insert the following:

SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE; AMENDMENT OF 1986 CODE; TABLE OF CONTENTS.

(a) **SHORT TITLE.**—This Act may be cited as the "Revenue Reconciliation Act of 1997".

(b) **AMENDMENT OF 1986 CODE.**—Except as otherwise expressly provided, whenever in this Act an amendment or repeal is expressed in terms of an amendment to, or repeal of, a section or other provision, the reference shall be considered to be made to a section or other provision of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

(c) **TABLE OF CONTENTS.**—The table of contents for this Act is as follows:

TITLE I—REFUNDABLE CHILD TAX CREDIT

Sec. 101. Refundable child tax credit.

TITLE II—TAX INCENTIVES FOR EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Subtitle A—Tax Benefits Relating to Education Expenses

Sec. 201. HOPE credit for higher education tuition and related expenses.

Sec. 202. Deduction for interest on education loans.

Subtitle B—Expanded Education Investment Savings Opportunities

PART I—QUALIFIED TUITION PROGRAMS

Sec. 211. Exclusion from gross income of education distributions from qualified tuition programs.

Sec. 212. Eligible educational institutions permitted to maintain qualified tuition programs; other modifications of qualified State tuition programs.

PART II—KIDSAVE ACCOUNTS

Sec. 213. KIDSAVE accounts.

Subtitle C—Other Education Initiatives

Sec. 221. Extension of exclusion for employer-provided educational assistance.

Sec. 222. Repeal of limitation on qualified 501(c)(3) bonds other than hospital bonds.

Sec. 223. Tax credit for public elementary and secondary school construction.

Sec. 224. Contributions of computer technology and equipment for elementary or secondary school purposes.

Sec. 225. Increase in arbitrage rebate exception for governmental bonds used to finance education facilities.

Sec. 226. 2-percent floor on miscellaneous itemized deductions not to apply to certain continuing education expenses of elementary and secondary school teachers.

TITLE III—TAX RELIEF FOR FAMILY SAVINGS AND BUSINESS CAPITAL FORMATION

Subtitle A—Tax Relief for Family Savings

Sec. 301. Capital gains deduction.

Sec. 302. Family dividend exclusion.

Sec. 303. Exemption from tax for gain on sale of principal residence.

Subtitle B—Business Capital Formation

Sec. 311. Rollover of capital gains on certain small business investments.

Sec. 312. Modifications to exclusion of gain on certain small business stock.

Sec. 313. Expansion of small business stock exclusion to family-owned businesses.

TITLE IV—ESTATE TAX RELIEF FOR FAMILY BUSINESSES AND FARMS

Sec. 401. Family-owned business exclusion.

Sec. 402. Portion of estate tax subject to 4-percent interest rate increased to \$2,500,000.

Sec. 403. Certain cash rentals of farmland not to cause recapture of special estate tax valuation.

TITLE V—EXTENSIONS

Sec. 501. Research tax credit.

Sec. 502. Contributions of stock to private foundations.

Sec. 503. Work opportunity tax credit.

Sec. 504. Orphan drug tax credit.

TITLE VI—INCENTIVES FOR REVITALIZATION OF THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

Sec. 601. Tax incentives for revitalization of the District of Columbia.

Sec. 602. Incentives conditioned on other DC reform.

TITLE VII—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Subtitle A—Distressed Communities and Brownfields

CHAPTER 1—ADDITIONAL EMPOWERMENT ZONES

Sec. 701. Additional empowerment zones.

CHAPTER 2—NEW EMPOWERMENT ZONES AND ENTERPRISE COMMUNITIES

Sec. 711. Designation of additional empowerment zones and enterprise communities.

Sec. 712. Volume cap not to apply to enterprise zone facility bonds with respect to new empowerment zones.

Sec. 713. Modifications to enterprise zone facility bond rules for all empowerment zones and enterprise communities.

Sec. 714. Modifications to enterprise zone business definition for all empowerment zones and enterprise communities.

CHAPTER 3—EXPENSING OF ENVIRONMENTAL REMEDIATION COSTS

Sec. 721. Expensing of environmental remediation costs.

Subtitle B—Puerto Rico Economic Activity Credit Improvement

Sec. 731. Modifications of Puerto Rico economic activity credit.

Sec. 732. Comparable treatment for other economic activity credit.

Subtitle C—Revisions Relating to Disasters

Sec. 741. Treatment of livestock sold on account of weather-related conditions.

Sec. 742. Gain or loss from sale of livestock disregarded for purposes of earned income credit.

Sec. 743. Mortgage financing for residences located in disaster areas.

Subtitle D—Provisions Relating to Small Businesses

Sec. 751. Waiver of penalty through June 30, 1998, on small businesses failing to make electronic fund transfers of taxes.

Sec. 752. Minimum tax not to apply to farmers' installment sales.

Subtitle E—Provisions Relating to Pensions and Fringe Benefits

Sec. 761. Treatment of multiemployer plans under section 415.

Sec. 762. Spousal consent required for certain distributions and loans under qualified cash or deferred arrangement.

Sec. 763. Section 401(k) investment protection.

Subtitle F—Other Provisions

Sec. 771. Adjustment of minimum tax exemption amounts for taxpayers other than corporations.

Sec. 772. Treatment of computer software as fsc export property.

Sec. 723. Full deduction for health insurance costs of self-employed individuals.

TITLE I—REFUNDABLE CHILD TAX CREDIT

SEC. 101. REFUNDABLE CHILD TAX CREDIT.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Subpart C of part IV of subchapter A of chapter 1 (relating to refundable credits) is amended by redesignating section 35 as section 36 and by inserting after section 34 the following new section:

"SEC. 35. CHILD CREDIT.

"(a) **ALLOWANCE OF CREDIT.**—There shall be allowed as a credit against the tax imposed by this subtitle for the taxable year with respect to each qualifying child of the taxpayer an amount equal to the lesser of—

"(1) \$350, or

"(2) \$500, if such amount is contributed by the taxpayer for such taxable year for the benefit of such child to a KIDSAVE account (as defined in section 530).

"(b) **LIMITATIONS.**—

"(1) **LIMITATION BASED ON ADJUSTED GROSS INCOME.**—The dollar amounts in subsection

(a) shall be reduced (but not below zero) ratably for each \$1,000 (or fraction thereof) by which the taxpayer's modified adjusted gross income exceeds \$70,000 but does not exceed \$85,000. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term 'modified adjusted gross income' means adjusted gross income increased by any amount excluded from gross income under section 911, 931, or 933.

“(2) LIMITATION BASED ON AMOUNT OF TAX.—The aggregate credit allowed by subsection (a) (determined after paragraph (1)) shall not exceed the sum of—

“(A) the excess (if any) of—

“(i) the taxpayer's regular tax liability for the taxable year reduced by the credits allowable against such tax under this subpart (other than this section), over

“(ii) the taxpayer's tentative minimum tax for such taxable year (determined without regard to the alternative minimum tax foreign tax credit), plus

“(B) the excess (if any) of—

“(i) the sum of—

“(I) the taxpayer's liability for the taxable year under sections 3101 and 3201,

“(II) the amount of tax paid on behalf of such taxpayer for the taxable year under sections 3111 and 3221, plus

“(III) the taxpayer's liability for such year under sections 1401 and 3211, over

“(ii) the credit allowed for the taxable year under section 32.

“(c) QUALIFYING CHILD.—For purposes of this section—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘qualifying child’ means any individual if—

“(A) the taxpayer is allowed a deduction under section 151 with respect to such individual for the taxable year,

“(B) such individual has not attained the age of 14 (age of 18 in the case of taxable years beginning after 2002) as of the close of the calendar year in which the taxable year of the taxpayer begins, and

“(C) such individual bears a relationship to the taxpayer described in section 32(c)(3)(B).

“(2) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN NONCITIZENS.—The term ‘qualifying child’ shall not include any individual who would not be a dependent if the first sentence of section 152(b)(3) were applied without regard to all that follows ‘resident of the United States’.

“(d) TAXABLE YEAR MUST BE FULL TAXABLE YEAR.—Except in the case of a taxable year closed by reason of the death of the taxpayer, no credit shall be allowable under this section in the case of a taxable year covering a period of less than 12 months.

“(e) INFLATION ADJUSTMENTS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a taxable year beginning after 2000, each dollar amount contained in subsection (a) shall be increased by an amount equal to—

“(A) such dollar amount, multiplied by

“(B) the cost-of-living adjustment determined under section 1(f)(3) for the calendar year in which the taxable year begins, determined by substituting ‘calendar year 1999’ for ‘calendar year 1992’ in subparagraph (B) thereof.

“(2) ROUNDING.—If an amount contained in subsection (a) as adjusted under paragraph (1) is not a multiple of \$50, such amount shall be rounded to the next lower multiple of \$50.

“(f) PHASE IN OF CREDIT.—In the case of taxable years beginning in 1997 through 1999—

“(1) subsection (a)(1) shall be applied by substituting ‘\$250’ for ‘\$350’, and

“(2) subsection (a)(2) shall be applied by substituting ‘\$350’ for ‘\$500’.”

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—The table of sections for subpart C of part IV of subchapter A of chapter 1 is amended by striking the item relating to section 35 and inserting the following new items:

“Sec. 35. Child credit.

“Sec. 36. Overpayments of tax.”

(d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1996.

TITLE II—TAX INCENTIVES FOR EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Subtitle A—Tax Benefits Relating to Education Expenses

SEC. 201. HOPE CREDIT FOR HIGHER EDUCATION TUITION AND RELATED EXPENSES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subpart A of part IV of subchapter A of chapter 1 (relating to non-refundable personal credits) is amended by inserting after section 25 the following new section:

“SEC. 25A. HIGHER EDUCATION TUITION AND RELATED EXPENSES.

“(a) ALLOWANCE OF CREDIT.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of an individual, there shall be allowed as a credit against the tax imposed by this chapter for the taxable year the amount equal to the sum of—

“(A) the complete Hope Scholarship Credit, plus

“(B) the partial Hope Scholarship Credit.

“(2) COMPLETE CREDIT.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any individual to whom this paragraph applies for any taxable year, the complete Hope Scholarship Credit is an amount equal to the sum of—

“(i) 100 percent of so much of the qualified higher education expenses paid by the taxpayer during the taxable year (for education furnished to the individual during any academic period beginning in such taxable year) as does not exceed \$1,000, plus

“(ii) 50 percent of such expenses so paid as exceeds \$1,000 but does not exceed the applicable limit.

“(B) APPLICABLE LIMIT.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the applicable limit is—

“(i) \$1,100 for taxable years beginning in 1997, 1998, or 1999,

“(ii) \$1,200 for taxable years beginning in 2000, or

“(iii) \$1,500 for taxable years beginning in 2001 or thereafter.

“(3) PARTIAL HOPE SCHOLARSHIP CREDIT.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The partial Hope Scholarship Credit is 20 percent of the qualified higher education expenses paid by the taxpayer during the taxable year for education furnished to an individual during any academic period beginning in such taxable year. Education expenses with respect to an individual for whom a complete Hope Scholarship credit is determined for the taxable year shall not be taken into account under this paragraph.

“(B) DOLLAR LIMITATION.—The amount of qualified higher education expenses taken into account under subparagraph (A) for any taxable year shall not exceed—

“(i) \$4,000 for taxable years beginning in 1997, 1998, or 1999,

“(ii) \$7,500 for taxable years beginning in 2000, and

“(iii) \$10,000 for taxable years beginning in 2001 or thereafter.

“(b) LIMITATIONS.—

“(1) ELECTION REQUIRED.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—No credit shall be allowed under subsection (a) for a taxable year with respect to the qualified tuition and related expenses of an individual unless the taxpayer elects to have this section apply with respect to such individual for such year.

“(B) COMPLETE CREDIT ALLOWED ONLY FOR 2 TAXABLE YEARS.—An election under this paragraph shall not take effect with respect to an individual for the complete Hope Scholarship Credit under subsection (a)(2) for any taxable year if such election under this paragraph (by the taxpayer or any other individual) is in effect with respect to such individual for any 2 prior taxable years.

“(C) COORDINATION WITH EXCLUSIONS.—An election under this paragraph shall not take

effect with respect to an individual for any taxable year if there is in effect for such taxable year an election under section 529(c)(3)(B) or 530(c)(1) (by the taxpayer or any other individual) to exclude from gross income distributions from a qualified tuition program or KIDSAVE account used to pay qualified higher education expenses of the individual.

“(3) CREDIT ALLOWED FOR YEAR ONLY IF INDIVIDUAL IS AT LEAST ½ TIME STUDENT FOR PORTION OF YEAR.—No credit shall be allowed under subsection (a) for a taxable year with respect to the qualified tuition and related expenses of an individual unless such individual is an eligible student for at least one academic period which begins during such year.

“(4) COMPLETE CREDIT ALLOWED ONLY FOR FIRST 2 YEARS OF POSTSECONDARY EDUCATION.—No credit shall be allowed under subsection (a)(2) for a taxable year with respect to the qualified tuition and related expenses of an individual if the individual has completed (before the beginning of such taxable year) the first 2 years of postsecondary education at an eligible educational institution.

“(c) LIMITATION BASED ON MODIFIED ADJUSTED GROSS INCOME.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The amount which would (but for this subsection) be taken into account under subsection (a) for the taxable year shall be reduced (but not below zero) by the amount determined under paragraph (2).

“(2) AMOUNT OF REDUCTION.—The amount determined under this paragraph is the amount which bears the same ratio to the amount which would be so taken into account as—

“(A) the excess of—

“(i) the taxpayer's modified adjusted gross income for such taxable year, over

“(ii) \$50,000 (\$80,000 in the case of a joint return), bears to

“(B) \$20,000.

“(3) MODIFIED ADJUSTED GROSS INCOME.—The term ‘modified adjusted gross income’ means the adjusted gross income of the taxpayer for the taxable year increased by any amount excluded from gross income under section 911, 931, or 933.

“(d) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

“(1) QUALIFIED TUITION AND RELATED EXPENSES.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘qualified tuition and related expenses’ means tuition and fees required for the enrollment or attendance of—

“(i) the taxpayer,

“(ii) the taxpayer's spouse, or

“(iii) any dependent of the taxpayer with respect to whom the taxpayer is allowed a deduction under section 151,

at an eligible educational institution and books required for courses of instruction of such individual at such institution.

“(B) EXCEPTION FOR EDUCATION INVOLVING SPORTS, ETC.—Such term does not include expenses with respect to any course or other education involving sports, games, or hobbies, unless such course or other education is part of the individual's degree program.

“(C) EXCEPTION FOR NONACADEMIC FEES.—Such term does not include student activity fees, athletic fees, insurance expenses, or other expenses unrelated to an individual's academic course of instruction.

“(2) ELIGIBLE EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTION.—The term ‘eligible educational institution’ means an institution—

“(A) which is described in section 481 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1088), as in effect on the date of the enactment of this section, and

“(B) which is eligible to participate in a program under title IV of such Act.

“(3) ELIGIBLE STUDENT.—The term ‘eligible student’ means, with respect to any academic period, a student who—

“(A) meets the requirements of section 484(a)(1) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1091(a)(1)), as in effect on the date of the enactment of this section, and

“(B) is carrying at least ½ the normal full-time work load for the course of study the student is pursuing.

“(e) TREATMENT OF EXPENSES PAID BY DEPENDENT.—If a deduction under section 151 with respect to an individual is allowed to another taxpayer for a taxable year beginning in the calendar year in which such individual’s taxable year begins—

“(1) no credit shall be allowed under subsection (a) to such individual for such individual’s taxable year, and

“(2) qualified tuition and related expenses paid by such individual during such individual’s taxable year shall be treated for purposes of this section as paid by such other taxpayer.

“(f) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN PREPAYMENTS.—If qualified tuition and related expenses are paid by the taxpayer during a taxable year for an academic period which begins during the first 3 months following such taxable year, such academic period shall be treated for purposes of this section as beginning during such taxable year.

“(g) SPECIAL RULES.—

“(1) IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENT.—No credit shall be allowed under subsection (a) to a taxpayer with respect to the qualified tuition and related expenses of an individual unless the taxpayer includes the name and taxpayer identification number of such individual on the return of tax for the taxable year.

“(2) ADJUSTMENT FOR CERTAIN SCHOLARSHIPS, ETC.—The amount of qualified tuition and related expenses otherwise taken into account under subsection (a) with respect to an individual for an academic period shall be reduced (before the application of subsections (b) and (c)) by the sum of any amounts paid for the benefit of such individual which are allocable to such period as—

“(A) a qualified scholarship which is excludable from gross income under section 117,

“(B) an educational assistance allowance under chapter 30, 31, 32, 34, or 35 of title 38, United States Code, or under chapter 1606 of title 10, United States Code, and

“(C) a payment (other than a gift, bequest, devise, or inheritance within the meaning of section 102(a)) for such individual’s educational expenses, or attributable to such individual’s enrollment at an eligible educational institution, which is excludable from gross income under any law of the United States.

“(3) DENIAL OF CREDIT IF STUDENT CONVICTED OF A FELONY DRUG OFFENSE.—No credit shall be allowed under subsection (a) for qualified tuition and related expenses for the enrollment or attendance of a student for any academic period if such student has been convicted of a Federal or State felony offense consisting of the possession or distribution of a controlled substance before the end of the taxable year with or within which such period ends.

“(4) DENIAL OF DOUBLE BENEFIT.—No credit shall be allowed under this section for any expense for which a deduction is allowed under any other provision of this chapter.

“(5) NO CREDIT FOR MARRIED INDIVIDUALS FILING SEPARATE RETURNS.—If the taxpayer is a married individual (within the meaning of section 7703), this section shall apply only if the taxpayer and the taxpayer’s spouse file a joint return for the taxable year.

“(6) NONRESIDENT ALIENS.—If the taxpayer is a nonresident alien individual for any por-

tion of the taxable year, this section shall apply only if such individual is treated as a resident alien of the United States for purposes of this chapter by reason of an election under subsection (g) or (h) of section 6013.

“(h) INFLATION ADJUSTMENTS.—

“(1) DOLLAR LIMITATION ON AMOUNT OF CREDIT.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a taxable year beginning after 2001, applicable dollar amounts under each of the subsection (a) (2) and (3) shall be increased by an amount equal to—

“(i) such dollar amount, multiplied by

“(ii) the cost-of-living adjustment determined under section 1(f)(3) for the calendar year in which the taxable year begins, determined by substituting ‘calendar year 2001’ for ‘calendar year 1992’ in subparagraph (B) thereof.

“(B) ROUNDING.—If any amount as adjusted under subparagraph (A) is not a multiple of \$50, such amount shall be rounded to the next lowest multiple of \$50.

“(2) INCOME LIMITS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a taxable year beginning after 2000, the \$50,000 and \$80,000 amounts in subsection (c)(2) shall each be increased by an amount equal to—

“(i) such dollar amount, multiplied by

“(ii) the cost-of-living adjustment determined under section 1(f)(3) for the calendar year in which the taxable year begins, determined by substituting ‘calendar year 2001’ for ‘calendar year 1992’ in subparagraph (B) thereof.

“(B) ROUNDING.—If any amount as adjusted under subparagraph (A) is not a multiple of \$5,000, such amount shall be rounded to the next lowest multiple of \$5,000.

“(i) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary may prescribe such regulations as may be necessary or appropriate to carry out this section, including regulations providing for a recapture of credit allowed under this section in cases where there is a refund in a subsequent taxable year of any amount which was taken into account in determining the amount of such credit.”

(b) EXTENSION OF PROCEDURES APPLICABLE TO MATHEMATICAL OR CLERICAL ERRORS.—Paragraph (2) of section 6213(g) (relating to the definition of mathematical or clerical errors) is amended by striking “and” at the end of subparagraph (G), by striking the period at the end of subparagraph (H) and inserting “, and”, and by inserting after subparagraph (H) the following new subparagraph:

“(I) an omission of a correct TIN required under section 25A(g)(1) (relating to higher education tuition and related expenses) to be included on a return.”

(c) RETURNS RELATING TO TUITION AND RELATED EXPENSES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subpart B of part III of subchapter A of chapter 61 (relating to information concerning transactions with other persons) is amended by inserting after section 6050R the following new section:

“SEC. 6050S. RETURNS RELATING TO HIGHER EDUCATION TUITION AND RELATED EXPENSES.

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Any person—

“(1) which is an eligible educational institution which receives payments for qualified tuition and related expenses with respect to any individual for any calendar year, or

“(2) which is engaged in a trade or business and which, in the course of such trade or business, makes payments during any calendar year to any individual which constitute reimbursements or refunds (or similar amounts) of qualified tuition and related expenses of such individual,

shall make the return described in subsection (b) with respect to the individual at such time as the Secretary may by regulations prescribe.

“(b) FORM AND MANNER OF RETURNS.—A return is described in this subsection if such return—

“(1) is in such form as the Secretary may prescribe,

“(2) contains—

“(A) the name, address, and TIN of the individual with respect to whom payments described in subsection (a) were received from (or were paid to),

“(B) the name, address, and TIN of any individual certified by the individual described in subparagraph (A) as the taxpayer who will claim the individual as a dependent for purposes of the deduction allowable under section 151 for any taxable year ending with or within the calendar year, and

“(C) the—

“(i) aggregate amount of payments for qualified tuition and related expenses received with respect to the individual described in subparagraph (A) during the calendar year, and

“(ii) aggregate amount of reimbursements or refunds (or similar amounts) paid to such individual during the calendar year, and

“(D) such other information as the Secretary may prescribe.

“(c) APPLICATION TO GOVERNMENTAL UNITS.—For purposes of this section—

“(1) a governmental unit or any agency or instrumentality thereof shall be treated as a person, and

“(2) any return required under subsection (a) by such governmental entity shall be made by the officer or employee appropriately designated for the purpose of making such return.

“(d) STATEMENTS TO BE FURNISHED TO INDIVIDUALS WITH RESPECT TO WHOM INFORMATION IS REQUIRED.—Every person required to make a return under subsection (a) shall furnish to each individual whose name is required to be set forth in such return under subparagraph (A) or (B) of subsection (b)(2) a written statement showing—

“(1) the name, address, and phone number of the information contact of the person required to make such return, and

“(2) the aggregate amounts described in subparagraph (C) of subsection (b)(2).

The written statement required under the preceding sentence shall be furnished on or before January 31 of the year following the calendar year for which the return under subsection (a) was required to be made.

“(e) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section, the terms ‘eligible educational institution’ and ‘qualified tuition and related expenses’ have the meanings given such terms by section 25A.

“(f) RETURNS WHICH WOULD BE REQUIRED TO BE MADE BY 2 OR MORE PERSONS.—Except to the extent provided in regulations prescribed by the Secretary, in the case of any amount received by any person on behalf of another person, only the person first receiving such amount shall be required to make the return under subsection (a).

“(g) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this section. No penalties shall be imposed under section 6724 with respect to any return or statement required under this section until such time as such regulations are issued.”

(2) ASSESSABLE PENALTIES.—

(A) Subparagraph (B) of section 6724(d)(1) (relating to definitions) is amended by redesignating clauses (ix) through (xiv) as clauses (x) through (xv), respectively, and by inserting after clause (viii) the following new clause:

“(ix) section 6050S (relating to returns relating to payments for qualified tuition and related expenses),”.

(B) Paragraph (2) of section 6724(d) is amended by striking "or" at the end of the next to last subparagraph, by striking the period at the end of the last subparagraph and inserting ", or", and by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

"(Z) section 6050S(d) (relating to returns relating to qualified tuition and related expenses)."

(3) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of sections for subpart B of part III of subchapter A of chapter 61 is amended by inserting after the item relating to section 6050R the following new item:

"Sec. 6050S. Returns relating to higher education tuition and related expenses."

(d) COORDINATION WITH SECTION 135.—Subsection (d) of section 135 is amended by redesignating paragraphs (2) and (3) as paragraphs (3) and (4), respectively, and by inserting after paragraph (1) the following new paragraph:

"(2) COORDINATION WITH HIGHER EDUCATION CREDIT.—The amount of the qualified higher education expenses otherwise taken into account under subsection (a) with respect to the education of an individual shall be reduced (before the application of subsection (b)) by the amount of such expenses which are taken into account in determining the credit allowable to the taxpayer or any other person under section 25A with respect to such expenses.

(e) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of sections for subpart A of part IV of subchapter A of chapter 1 is amended by inserting after the item relating to section 25 the following new item:

"Sec. 25A. Higher education tuition and related expenses."

(f) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to expenses paid after December 31, 1997 (in taxable years ending after such date), for education furnished in academic periods beginning after such date.

SEC. 202. DEDUCTION FOR INTEREST ON EDUCATION LOANS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Part VII of subchapter B of chapter 1 (relating to additional itemized deductions for individuals) is amended by redesignating section 221 as section 222 and by inserting after section 220 the following new section:

"SEC. 221. INTEREST ON EDUCATION LOANS.

"(a) ALLOWANCE OF DEDUCTION.—In the case of an individual, there shall be allowed as a deduction for the taxable year an amount equal to the interest paid by the taxpayer during the taxable year on any qualified education loan.

"(b) MAXIMUM DEDUCTION.—

"(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the deduction allowed by subsection (a) for the taxable year shall not exceed \$2,500.

"(2) LIMITATION BASED ON MODIFIED ADJUSTED GROSS INCOME.—

"(A) IN GENERAL.—The amount which would (but for this paragraph) be allowable as a deduction under this section shall be reduced (but not below zero) by the amount determined under paragraph (2).

"(B) AMOUNT OF REDUCTION.—The amount determined under this paragraph is the amount which bears the same ratio to the amount which would be so taken into account as—

"(i) the excess of—

"(I) the taxpayer's modified adjusted gross income for such taxable year, over

"(II) \$40,000 (\$80,000 in the case of a joint return), bears to

"(ii) \$10,000 (\$20,000 in the case of a joint return).

"(C) MODIFIED ADJUSTED GROSS INCOME.—The term 'modified adjusted gross income' means adjusted gross income determined—

"(i) without regard to this section and sections 135, 911, 931, and 933, and

"(ii) after application of sections 86, 219, and 469.

For purposes of sections 86, 135, 219, and 469, adjusted gross income shall be determined without regard to the deduction allowed under this section.

"(c) DEPENDENTS NOT ELIGIBLE FOR DEDUCTION.—No deduction shall be allowed by this section to an individual for the taxable year if a deduction under section 151 with respect to such individual is allowed to another taxpayer for the taxable year beginning in the calendar year in which such individual's taxable year begins.

"(d) LIMIT ON PERIOD DEDUCTION ALLOWED.—A deduction shall be allowed under this section only with respect to interest paid on any qualified education loan during the first 60 months (whether or not consecutive) in which interest payments are required. For purposes of this paragraph, any loan and all refinancing of such loan shall be treated as 1 loan.

"(e) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

"(1) QUALIFIED EDUCATION LOAN.—The term 'qualified education loan' means any indebtedness incurred to pay qualified higher education expenses—

"(A) which are incurred on behalf of the taxpayer, the taxpayer's spouse, or any dependent of the taxpayer as of the time the indebtedness was incurred,

"(B) which are paid or incurred within a reasonable period of time before or after the indebtedness is incurred, and

"(C) which are attributable to education furnished during a period during which the recipient was an eligible student.

Such term includes indebtedness used to finance indebtedness which qualifies as a qualified education loan. The term 'qualified education loan' shall not include any indebtedness owed to a person who is related (within the meaning of section 267(b) or 707(b)(1)) to the taxpayer.

"(2) QUALIFIED HIGHER EDUCATION EXPENSES.—The term 'qualified higher education expenses' means the cost of attendance (as defined in section 472 of the Higher Education Act of 1965, 20 U.S.C. 108711, as in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of this Act) at an eligible educational institution, reduced by the sum of—

"(A) the amount excluded from gross income under section 135, 529, or 530 by reason of such expenses, and

"(B) the amount of any scholarship, allowance, or payment described in section 25A(g)(2).

For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term 'eligible educational institution' has the same meaning given such term by section 25A(d)(2), except that such term shall also include an institution conducting an internship or residency program leading to a degree or certificate awarded by an institution of higher education, a hospital, or a health care facility which offers postgraduate training.

"(3) ELIGIBLE STUDENT.—The term 'eligible student' has the meaning given such term by section 25A(d)(3).

"(4) DEPENDENT.—The term 'dependent' has the meaning given such term by section 152.

"(f) SPECIAL RULES.—

"(1) DENIAL OF DOUBLE BENEFIT.—No deduction shall be allowed under this section for any amount for which a deduction is allowable under any other provision of this chapter.

"(2) MARRIED COUPLES MUST FILE JOINT RETURN.—If the taxpayer is married at the

close of the taxable year, the deduction shall be allowed under subsection (a) only if the taxpayer and the taxpayer's spouse file a joint return for the taxable year.

"(3) MARITAL STATUS.—Marital status shall be determined in accordance with section 7703.

"(g) INFLATION ADJUSTMENTS.—

"(1) DOLLAR LIMITATION ON AMOUNT OF CREDIT.—

"(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a taxable year beginning after 1998, the \$2,500 amount in subsection (b)(1) shall be increased by an amount equal to—

"(i) such dollar amount, multiplied by

"(ii) the cost-of-living adjustment determined under section 1(f)(3) for the calendar year in which the taxable year begins, determined by substituting 'calendar year 1997' for 'calendar year 1992' in subparagraph (B) thereof.

"(B) ROUNDING.—If any amount as adjusted under subparagraph (A) is not a multiple of \$50, such amount shall be rounded to the next lowest multiple of \$50.

"(2) INCOME LIMITS.—In the case of a taxable year beginning in a calendar year after 2000, the \$40,000 and \$80,000 amounts in subsection (b)(2) shall each be increased in the same manner as amounts are increased under section 25A(h)(2) for taxable years beginning in such calendar year."

(b) DEDUCTION ALLOWED WHETHER OR NOT TAXPAYER ITEMIZES OTHER DEDUCTIONS.—Subsection (a) of section 62 is amended by inserting after paragraph (17) the following new paragraph:

"(18) INTEREST ON EDUCATION LOANS.—The deduction allowed by section 221."

(c) REPORTING REQUIREMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 6050S(a)(2) (relating to returns relating to higher education tuition and related expenses) is amended to read as follows:

"(2) which is engaged in a trade or business and which, in the course of such trade or business—

"(A) makes payments during any calendar year to any individual which constitutes reimbursements or refunds (or similar amounts) of qualified tuition and related expenses of such individual, or

"(B) except as provided in regulations, receives from any individual interest aggregating \$600 or more for any calendar year on 1 or more qualified education loans."

(2) INFORMATION.—Section 6050S(b)(2) is amended—

(A) by inserting "or interest" after "payments" in subparagraph (A), and

(B) in subparagraph (C), by striking "and" at the end of clause (i), by inserting "and" at the end of clause (ii), and by inserting after clause (ii) the following:

"(iii) aggregate amount of interest received for the calendar year from such individual."

(3) DEFINITION.—Section 6050S(e) is amended by inserting "and except as provided in regulations, the term 'qualified education loan' has the meaning given such term by section 221(e)(1)" after "section 25A".

(d) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of sections for part VII of subchapter B of chapter 1 is amended by striking the last item and inserting the following new items:

"Sec. 221. Interest on education loans.

"Sec. 222. Cross reference."

(e) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to any qualified education loan (as defined in section 221(e)(1) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as added by this section) incurred on, before, or after the date of the enactment of this Act, but only with respect to—

(1) any loan interest payment due after December 31, 1996, and

(2) the portion of the 60-month period referred to in section 221(d) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (as added by this section) after December 31, 1996.

Subtitle B—Expanded Education Investment Savings Opportunities

PART I—QUALIFIED TUITION PROGRAMS

SEC. 211. EXCLUSION FROM GROSS INCOME OF EDUCATION DISTRIBUTIONS FROM QUALIFIED TUITION PROGRAMS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subparagraph (B) of section 529(c)(3) (relating to distributions) is amended to read as follows:

“(B) DISTRIBUTIONS FOR QUALIFIED HIGHER EDUCATION EXPENSES.—If a distributee elects the application of this subparagraph for any taxable year—

“(i) no amount shall be includible in gross income by reason of a distribution which consists of providing a benefit to the distributee which, if paid for by the distributee, would constitute payment of a qualified higher education expense, and

“(ii) the amount which (but for the election) would be includible in gross income by reason of any other distribution shall not be so includible in an amount which bears the same ratio to the amount which would be so includible as the amount of the qualified higher education expenses of the distributee bears to the amount of the distribution.”

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to distributions after December 31, 1997, for education furnished in academic periods beginning after such date.

SEC. 212. ELIGIBLE EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS PERMITTED TO MAINTAIN QUALIFIED TUITION PROGRAMS; OTHER MODIFICATIONS OF QUALIFIED STATE TUITION PROGRAMS.

(a) ELIGIBLE EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS PERMITTED TO MAINTAIN QUALIFIED TUITION PROGRAMS.—Paragraph (1) of section 529(b) (defining qualified State tuition program) is amended by inserting “or by one or more eligible educational institutions” after “maintained by a State or agency or instrumentality thereof”.

(b) QUALIFIED HIGHER EDUCATION EXPENSES TO INCLUDE ROOM AND BOARD.—Paragraph (3) of section 529(e) (defining qualified higher education expenses) is amended to read as follows:

“(3) QUALIFIED HIGHER EDUCATION EXPENSES.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘qualified higher education expenses’ means tuition, fees, books, supplies, and equipment required for the enrollment or attendance of a designated beneficiary at an eligible education institution.

“(B) ROOM AND BOARD INCLUDED FOR STUDENTS WHO ARE AT LEAST HALF-TIME.—In the case of an individual who is an eligible student (as defined in section 25A(d)(3)) for any academic period, such term shall also include reasonable costs for such period (as determined under the qualified tuition program) incurred by the designated beneficiary for room and board while attending such institution. The amount treated as qualified higher education expenses by reason of the preceding sentence shall not exceed the minimum amount (applicable to the student) included for room and board for such period in the cost of attendance (as defined in section 472 of the Higher Education Act of 1965, 20 U.S.C. 108711, as in effect on the date of the enactment of this paragraph) for the eligible educational institution for such period.”

(c) ADDITIONAL MODIFICATIONS.—

(1) MEMBER OF FAMILY.—Paragraph (2) of section 529(e) (relating to other definitions and special rules) is amended to read as follows:

“(2) MEMBER OF FAMILY.—The term ‘member of the family’ means—

“(A) an individual who bears a relationship to another individual which is a relationship described in paragraphs (1) through (8) of section 152(a), and

“(B) the spouse of any individual described in subparagraph (A).”

(2) ELIGIBLE EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTION.—Section 529(e) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(5) ELIGIBLE EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTION.—The term ‘eligible educational institution’ means an institution—

“(A) which is described in section 481 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1088), as in effect on the date of the enactment of this paragraph, and

“(B) which is eligible to participate in a program under title IV of such Act.”

(3) NO CONTRIBUTIONS AFTER BENEFICIARY ATTAINS AGE 18; DISTRIBUTIONS REQUIRED IN CERTAIN CASES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (b) of section 529 is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(8) RESTRICTIONS RELATING TO AGE OF BENEFICIARY; COMPLETION OF EDUCATION.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—A program shall be treated as a qualified tuition program only if—

“(i) no contribution is accepted on behalf of a designated beneficiary after the date on which such beneficiary attains age 18, and

“(ii) any balance to the credit of a designated beneficiary (if any) on the account termination date shall be distributed within 30 days after such date to such beneficiary (or in the case of death, the estate of the beneficiary).

“(B) ACCOUNT TERMINATION DATE.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the term ‘account termination date’ means whichever of the following dates is the earliest:

“(i) The date on which the designated beneficiary attains age 30.

“(ii) The date on which the designated beneficiary dies.”

(B) ROLLOVERS.—Section 529(c)(3) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(E) ROLLOVERS TO INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS AT AGE 30.—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to any distribution to the designated beneficiary required under subsection (b)(8) by reason of the beneficiary attaining age 30 to the extent the beneficiary, within 60 days of the distribution, transfers such distribution to an individual retirement account established on the individual’s behalf.”

(C) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

(i) Section 408(a)(1) is amended by striking “or 403(b)(8)” and inserting “403(b)(8), or 529(c)(3)(E)”.’

(ii) Subparagraph (A) of section 4973(b)(1) is amended by striking “or 408(b)(3)” and inserting “408(b)(3), or 529(c)(3)(E)”.’

(4) ESTATE AND GIFT TAX TREATMENT.—

(A) GIFT TAX TREATMENT.—

(i) Paragraph (2) of section 529(c) is amended to read as follows:

“(2) GIFT TAX TREATMENT OF CONTRIBUTIONS.—For purposes of chapters 12 and 13, any contribution to a qualified tuition program on behalf of any designated beneficiary shall—

“(A) be treated as a completed gift to such beneficiary which is not a future interest in property, and

“(B) shall not be treated as a qualified transfer under section 2503(e).”

(ii) Paragraph (5) of section 529(c) is amended to read as follows:

“(5) OTHER GIFT TAX RULES.—For purposes of chapters 12 and 13—

“(A) TREATMENT OF DISTRIBUTIONS.—In no event shall a distribution from a qualified tuition program be treated as a taxable gift.

“(B) TREATMENT OF DESIGNATION OF NEW BENEFICIARY.—The taxes imposed by chap-

ters 12 and 13 shall apply to a transfer by reason of a change in the designated beneficiary under the program (or a rollover to the account of a new beneficiary) only if the new beneficiary is a generation below the generation of the old beneficiary (determined in accordance with section 2651).”

(B) ESTATE TAX TREATMENT.—Paragraph (4) of section 529(c) is amended to read as follows:

“(4) ESTATE TAX TREATMENT.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—No amount shall be includible in the gross estate of any individual for purposes of chapter 11 by reason of an interest in a qualified tuition program.

“(B) AMOUNTS INCLUDIBLE IN ESTATE OF DESIGNATED BENEFICIARY IN CERTAIN CASES.—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to amounts distributed on account of the death of a beneficiary.”

(5) LIMITATION ON CONTRIBUTIONS TO QUALIFIED TUITION PROGRAMS NOT MAINTAINED BY A STATE.—Subsection (b) of section 529 is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(9) LIMITATION ON CONTRIBUTIONS TO QUALIFIED TUITION PROGRAMS NOT MAINTAINED BY A STATE.—In the case of a program not maintained by a State or agency or instrumentality thereof, such program shall not be treated as a qualified tuition program unless it limits the annual contribution to the program on behalf of a designated beneficiary to the sum of \$2,000 plus the amount of the credit allowable under section 25A for 1 qualifying child.”

(d) ADDITIONAL TAX ON AMOUNTS NOT USED FOR HIGHER EDUCATION EXPENSES.—Section 529 is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(f) IMPOSITION OF ADDITIONAL TAX.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a qualified tuition program not maintained by a State or any agency or instrumentality thereof, the tax imposed by this chapter for any taxable year on any taxpayer who receives a payment or distribution from such program which is includible in gross income shall be increased by 10 percent of the amount which is so includible.

“(2) EXCEPTIONS.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply if the payment or distribution is—

“(A) made to a beneficiary (or to the estate of the designated beneficiary) on or after the death of the designated beneficiary,

“(B) attributable to the designated beneficiary’s being disabled (within the meaning of section 72(m)(7)), or

“(C) made on account of a scholarship, allowance, or payment described in section 25A(g)(2) received by the account holder to the extent the amount of the payment or distribution does not exceed the amount of the scholarship, allowance, or payment.

“(3) EXCESS CONTRIBUTIONS RETURNED BEFORE DUE DATE OF RETURN.—In the case of a qualified tuition program not maintained by a State or any agency or instrumentality thereof, paragraph (1) shall not apply to the distribution to a contributor of any contribution made during a taxable year on behalf of a designated beneficiary to the extent that such contribution exceeds the limitation in section 4973(e) if—

“(A) such distribution is received on or before the day prescribed by law (including extensions of time) for filing such contributor’s return for such taxable year, and

“(B) such distribution is accompanied by the amount of net income attributable to such excess contribution.

Any net income described in subparagraph (B) shall be included in the gross income of the contributor for the taxable year in which such excess contribution was made.”

(e) COORDINATION WITH EDUCATION SAVINGS BOND.—Section 135(c)(2) (defining qualified

higher education expenses) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(C) CONTRIBUTIONS TO QUALIFIED TUITION PROGRAM.—Such term shall include any contribution to a qualified tuition program (as defined in section 529) on behalf of a designated beneficiary (as defined in such section) who is an individual described in subparagraph (A); but there shall be no increase in the investment in the contract for purposes of applying section 72 by reason of any portion of such contribution which is not includible in gross income by reason of this subparagraph.”

(f) TAX ON EXCESS CONTRIBUTIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (a) of section 4973 is amended by striking “or” at the end of paragraph (2) and by inserting after paragraph (3) the following new paragraphs:

“(4) a qualified tuition program (as defined in section 529) not maintained by a State or any agency or instrumentality thereof, or

“(5) a KIDSAVE account (as defined in section 530).”

(2) EXCESS CONTRIBUTIONS DEFINED.—Section 4973 is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(e) EXCESS CONTRIBUTIONS TO PRIVATE QUALIFIED TUITION PROGRAM AND KIDSAVE ACCOUNTS.—For purposes of this section—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of private education investment accounts maintained for the benefit of any 1 beneficiary, the term ‘excess contributions’ means the amount by which the amount contributed for the taxable year to such accounts exceeds the sum of \$2,000 plus the amount of the credit allowed under section 25A for such beneficiary for such taxable year.

“(2) PRIVATE EDUCATION INVESTMENT ACCOUNT.—For purposes of paragraph (1), the term ‘private education investment account’ means—

“(A) a qualified tuition program (as defined in section 529) not maintained by a State or any agency or instrumentality thereof, and

“(B) a KIDSAVE account (as defined in section 530).

“(3) SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of paragraph (1), the following contributions shall not be taken into account:

“(A) Any contribution which is distributed out of the KIDSAVE account in a distribution to which section 530(c)(3)(B) applies.

“(B) Any contribution to a qualified tuition program (as so defined) described in section 530(b)(2)(B) from any such account.

“(C) Any rollover contribution.”

(g) CLARIFICATION OF TAXATION OF DISTRIBUTIONS.—Subparagraph (A) of section 529(c)(3) is amended to read as follows:

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Any distribution from a qualified tuition program—

“(i) shall be includible in the gross income of the distributee to the extent allocable to income under the program, and

“(ii) shall not be includible in gross income to the extent allocable to the investment in the contract.

For purposes of the preceding sentence, rules similar to the rules of section 72(e)(3) shall apply.”

(h) TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS.—

(1) Paragraph (2) of section 26(b) is amended by redesignating subparagraphs (E) through (P) as subparagraphs (F) through (Q), respectively, and by inserting after subparagraph (D) the following new subparagraph:

“(E) section 529(f) (relating to additional tax on certain distributions from qualified tuition programs).”

(2) The text of section 529 is amended by striking “qualified State tuition program” each place it appears and inserting “qualified tuition program”.

(3)(A) The section heading of section 529 is amended to read as follows:

“SEC. 529. QUALIFIED TUITION PROGRAMS.”

(B) The item relating to section 529 in the table of sections for part VIII of subchapter F of chapter 1 is amended by striking “State”.

(4)(A) The heading for part VIII of subchapter F of chapter 1 is amended to read as follows:

“PART VIII—HIGHER EDUCATION SAVINGS ENTITIES”.

(B) The table of parts for subchapter F of chapter 1 is amended by striking the item relating to part VIII and inserting:

“Part VIII. Higher education savings entities.”

(5)(A) Section 529(d) is amended to read as follows:

“(d) REPORTS.—Each officer or employee having control of the qualified tuition program or their designee shall make such reports regarding such program to the Secretary and to designated beneficiaries with respect to contributions, distributions, and such other matters as the Secretary may require under regulations. The reports required by this subsection shall be filed at such time and in such manner and furnished to such individuals at such time and in such manner as may be required by those regulations.”

(B) Paragraph (2) of section 6693(a) (relating to failure to provide reports on individual retirement accounts or annuities) is amended by striking “and” at the end of subparagraph (A), by striking the period at the end of subparagraph (B) and inserting “, and”, and by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

“(C) Section 529(d) (relating to qualified tuition programs).”

(C) The section heading for section 6693 is amended by striking “individual retirement” and inserting “certain tax-favored”.

(D) The item relating to section 6693 in the table of sections for part I of subchapter B of chapter 68 is amended by striking “individual retirement” and inserting “certain tax-favored”.

(1) EFFECTIVE DATES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, the amendments made by this section shall take effect on January 1, 1998.

(2) EXPENSES TO INCLUDE ROOM AND BOARD, ETC.—The amendments made by subsection (b) and (c)(2) shall apply to distributions after December 31, 1997, with respect to expenses paid after such date (in taxable years ending after such date), for education furnished in academic periods beginning after such date.

(3) COORDINATION WITH EDUCATION SAVINGS BONDS.—The amendment made by subsection (e) shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

(4) ESTATE AND GIFT TAX CHANGES.—

(A) GIFT TAX CHANGES.—Paragraphs (2) and (5) of section 529(c) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended by this section, shall apply to transfers (including designations of new beneficiaries) made after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(B) ESTATE TAX CHANGES.—Paragraph (4) of such section 529(c) shall apply to estates of decedents dying after June 8, 1997.

(5) REPORTING.—The amendments made by subsection (g) shall apply after June 16, 1997.

PART II—KIDSAVE ACCOUNTS

SEC. 213. KIDSAVE ACCOUNTS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Part VIII of subchapter F of chapter 1 (relating to qualified State tuition programs) is amended by adding at the end the following new section:

“SEC. 530. KIDSAVE ACCOUNTS.

“(a) GENERAL RULE.—A KIDSAVE account shall be exempt from taxation under this subtitle. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the KIDSAVE account shall be subject to the taxes imposed by section 511 (relating to imposition of tax on unrelated business income of charitable organizations).

“(b) DEFINITIONS AND SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of this section—

“(1) KIDSAVE ACCOUNT.—The term ‘KIDSAVE account’ means a trust created or organized in the United States exclusively for the purpose of paying the qualified higher education expenses of the account holder, but only if the written governing instrument creating the trust meets the following requirements:

“(A) No contribution will be accepted—

“(i) unless it is in cash,

“(ii) after the date on which the account holder attains age 18, or

“(iii) except in the case of rollover contributions, if such contribution would result in aggregate contributions for the taxable year exceeding the amount of the credit allowable under section 35 for the taxable year for 1 qualifying child.

“(B) The trustee is a bank (as defined in section 408(n)) or another person who demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary that the manner in which that person will administer the trust will be consistent with the requirements of this section.

“(C) No part of the trust assets will be invested in life insurance contracts.

“(D) The assets of the trust shall not be commingled with other property except in a common trust fund or common investment fund.

“(E) Upon the death of the account holder, any balance in the account will be distributed as required under section 529(b)(8) (as if such account were a qualified tuition program).

“(2) QUALIFIED HIGHER EDUCATION EXPENSES.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘qualified higher education expenses’ has the same meaning given such term by section 529(e)(3).

“(B) QUALIFIED TUITION PROGRAMS.—Such term shall include amounts paid or incurred to purchase tuition credits or certificates, or to make contributions to an account, under a qualified tuition program (as defined in section 529(b)) for the benefit of the account holder.

“(3) ELIGIBLE EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTION.—The term ‘eligible educational institution’ has the meaning given such term by section 529(e)(5).

“(4) ACCOUNT HOLDER.—The term ‘account holder’ means the individual for whose benefit the KIDSAVE account is established.

“(c) TAX TREATMENT OF DISTRIBUTIONS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Any amount paid or distributed out of a KIDSAVE account shall be includible in gross income to the extent required by section 529(c)(3) (determined as if the account were a qualified tuition program).

“(2) SPECIAL RULES FOR APPLYING ESTATE AND GIFT TAXES WITH RESPECT TO ACCOUNT.—Rules similar to the rules of paragraphs (2), (4), and (5) of section 529(c) shall apply for purposes of this section.

“(3) ADDITIONAL TAX FOR DISTRIBUTIONS NOT USED FOR EDUCATIONAL EXPENSES.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The tax imposed by section 529(f) shall apply to payments and distributions from a KIDSAVE account in the same manner as such tax applies to qualified tuition programs (as defined in section 529).

“(B) EXCESS CONTRIBUTIONS RETURNED BEFORE DUE DATE OF RETURN.—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to the distribution to a contributor of any contribution paid during a taxable year to a KIDSAVE account to the

extent that such contribution exceeds the limitation in section 4973(e) if such distribution (and the net income with respect to such excess contribution) meet requirements comparable to the requirements of section 529(f)(3).

“(4) **ROLLOVER CONTRIBUTIONS**—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to any amount paid or distributed from a KIDSAVE account to the extent that the amount received is paid into another KIDSAVE retirement account for the benefit of the account holder or a member of the family (within the meaning of section 529(e)(2)) of the account holder not later than the 60th day after the date of such payment or distribution. The preceding sentence shall not apply to any payment or distribution if it applied to any prior payment or distribution during the 12-month period ending on the date of the payment or distribution.

“(5) **CHANGE IN ACCOUNT HOLDER**—Any change in the account holder of a KIDSAVE account shall not be treated as a distribution for purposes of paragraph (1) if the new account holder is a member of the family (as so defined) of the old account holder.

“(6) **SPECIAL RULES FOR DEATH AND DIVORCE**—Rules similar to the rules of paragraphs (7) and (8) of section 220(f) shall apply.

“(d) **TAX TREATMENT OF ACCOUNTS**—Rules similar to the rules of paragraphs (2) and (4) of section 408(e) shall apply to any KIDSAVE account.

“(e) **COMMUNITY PROPERTY LAWS**—This section shall be applied without regard to any community property laws.

“(f) **CUSTODIAL ACCOUNTS**—For purposes of this section, a custodial account shall be treated as a trust if the assets of such account are held by a bank (as defined in section 408(n)) or another person who demonstrates, to the satisfaction of the Secretary, that the manner in which he will administer the account will be consistent with the requirements of this section, and if the custodial account would, except for the fact that it is not a trust, constitute an account described in subsection (b)(1). For purposes of this title, in the case of a custodial account treated as a trust by reason of the preceding sentence, the custodian of such account shall be treated as the trustee thereof.

“(g) **REPORTS**—The trustee of a KIDSAVE account shall make such reports regarding such account to the Secretary and to the account holder with respect to contributions, distributions, and such other matters as the Secretary may require under regulations. The reports required by this subsection shall be filed at such time and in such manner and furnished to such individuals at such time and in such manner as may be required by those regulations.”

(b) **TAX ON PROHIBITED TRANSACTIONS**—

(1) **IN GENERAL**—Paragraph (1) of section 4975(e) (relating to prohibited transactions) is amended by striking “or” at the end of subparagraph (D), by redesignating subparagraph (E) as subparagraph (F), and by inserting after subparagraph (D) the following new subparagraph:

“(E) A KIDSAVE account described in section 530, or”.

(2) **SPECIAL RULE**—Subsection (c) of section 4975 is amended by adding at the end of subsection (c) the following new paragraph:

“(5) **SPECIAL RULE FOR KIDSAVE ACCOUNTS**—An individual for whose benefit a KIDSAVE account is established and any contributor to such account shall be exempt from the tax imposed by this section with respect to any transaction concerning such account (which would otherwise be taxable under this section) if section 530(d) applies with respect to such transaction.”

(c) **FAILURE TO PROVIDE REPORTS ON KIDSAVE ACCOUNTS**—Paragraph (2) of section 6693(a) (relating to failure to provide re-

ports on individual retirement accounts or annuities) is amended by striking “and” at the end of subparagraph (B), by striking the period at the end of subparagraph (C) and inserting “, and”, and by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

“(D) Section 530(g) (relating to KIDSAVE retirement accounts).”

(d) **TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS**—

(1) Subparagraph (F) of section 26(b)(2), as added by the preceding section, is amended by inserting before the comma “and section 530(c)(3) (relating to additional tax on certain distributions from KIDSAVE accounts)”.

(2) Subparagraph (C) of section 135(c)(2), as added by the preceding section, is amended by inserting “, or to a KIDSAVE account (as defined in section 530) on behalf of an account holder (as defined in such section),” after “(as defined in such section)”.

(3) The table of sections for part VIII of subchapter F of chapter 1 is amended by adding at the end the following new item:

“Sec. 530. KIDSAVE accounts.”

(e) **EFFECTIVE DATE**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

Subtitle C—Other Education Initiatives

SEC. 221. EXTENSION OF EXCLUSION FOR EMPLOYER-PROVIDED EDUCATIONAL ASSISTANCE.

(a) **IN GENERAL**—Section 127 (relating to educational assistance programs) is amended by striking subsection (d) and by redesignating subsection (e) as subsection (d).

(b) **REPEAL OF LIMITATION ON GRADUATE EDUCATION**—The last sentence of section 127(c)(1) is amended by striking “, and such term also does not include any payment for, or the provision of any benefits with respect to, any graduate level course of a kind normally taken by an individual pursuing a program leading to a law, business, medical, or other advanced academic or professional degree”.

(c) **EFFECTIVE DATES**—

(1) **EXTENSION**—The amendments made by subsection (a) shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1996.

(2) **GRADUATE EDUCATION**—The amendment made by subsection (b) shall apply with respect to expenses relating to courses beginning after December 31, 1996.

SEC. 222. REPEAL OF LIMITATION ON QUALIFIED 501(c)(3) BONDS OTHER THAN HOSPITAL BONDS.

Section 145(b) (relating to qualified 501(c)(3) bond) is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(5) **TERMINATION OF LIMITATION**—This subsection shall not apply with respect to bonds issued after the date of the enactment of this paragraph to finance capital expenditures incurred after such date.”

SEC. 223. TAX CREDIT FOR PUBLIC ELEMENTARY AND SECONDARY SCHOOL CONSTRUCTION.

(a) **IN GENERAL**—Subpart B of part IV of subchapter A of chapter 1 (relating to general business credits) is amended by adding at the end the following new section:

“SEC. 45B. CREDIT FOR PUBLIC ELEMENTARY AND SECONDARY SCHOOL CONSTRUCTION.

“(a) **IN GENERAL**—For purposes of section 38, the amount of the school construction credit determined under this section for an eligible taxpayer for any taxable year with respect to an eligible school construction project shall be an amount equal to the lesser of—

“(1) the applicable percentage of the qualified school construction costs, or

“(2) the excess (if any) of—

“(A) the taxpayer’s allocable school construction amount with respect to such project under subsection (d), over

“(B) any portion of such allocable amount used under this section for preceding taxable years.

“(b) **ELIGIBLE TAXPAYER; ELIGIBLE SCHOOL CONSTRUCTION PROJECT**—For purposes of this section—

“(1) **ELIGIBLE TAXPAYER**—The term ‘eligible taxpayer’ means any person which—

“(A) has entered into a contract with a local educational agency for the performance of construction or related activities in connection with an eligible school construction project, and

“(B) has received an allocable school construction amount with respect to such contract under subsection (d).

“(2) **ELIGIBLE SCHOOL CONSTRUCTION PROJECT**—

“(A) **IN GENERAL**—The term ‘eligible school construction project’ means any project related to a public elementary school or secondary school that is conducted for 1 or more of the following purposes:

“(i) Construction of school facilities in order to ensure the health and safety of all students, which may include—

“(I) the removal of environmental hazards,

“(II) improvements in air quality, plumbing, lighting, heating and air conditioning, electrical systems, or basic school infrastructure, and

“(III) building improvements that increase school safety.

“(ii) Construction activities needed to meet the requirements of section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 794) or of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.).

“(iii) Construction activities that increase the energy efficiency of school facilities.

“(iv) Construction that facilitates the use of modern educational technologies.

“(v) Construction of new school facilities that are needed to accommodate growth in school enrollments.

“(vi) Such other construction as the Secretary of Education determines appropriate.

“(B) **SPECIAL RULES**—For purposes of this paragraph—

“(i) the term ‘construction’ includes reconstruction, renovation, or other substantial rehabilitation, and

“(ii) an eligible school construction project shall not include the costs of acquiring land (or any costs related to such acquisition).

“(c) **QUALIFIED SCHOOL CONSTRUCTION COSTS; APPLICABLE PERCENTAGE**—For purposes of this section—

“(1) **IN GENERAL**—The term ‘qualified school construction costs’ means the aggregate amounts paid to an eligible taxpayer during the taxable year under the contract described in subsection (b)(1).

“(2) **APPLICABLE PERCENTAGE**—The term ‘applicable percentage’ means, in the case of an eligible school construction project related to a local educational agency, the higher of the following percentages:

“(A) If the local educational agency has a percentage or number of children described in clause (i)(I) or (ii)(I) of section 1125(c)(2)(A) of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6335(c)(2)(A)), the applicable percentage is 10 percent.

“(B) If the local educational agency has a percentage or number of children described in clause (i)(II) or (ii)(II) of such section, the applicable percentage is 15 percent.

“(C) If the local educational agency has a percentage or number of children described in clause (i)(III) or (ii)(III) of such section, the applicable percentage is 20 percent.

“(D) If the local educational agency has a percentage or number of children described in clause (i)(IV) or (ii)(IV) of such section, the applicable percentage is 25 percent.

“(E) If the local educational agency has a percentage or number of children described in clause (i)(V) or (ii)(V) of such section, the applicable percentage is 30 percent.

“(d) ALLOCABLE AMOUNT.—For purposes of this section—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (3), a local educational agency may allocate to any person a school construction amount with respect to any eligible school construction project.

“(2) TIME FOR MAKING ALLOCATION.—An allocation shall be taken into account under paragraph (1) only if the allocation is made at the time the contract described in subsection (b)(1) is entered into (or such later time as the Secretary may by regulation allow).

“(3) COORDINATION WITH STATE PROGRAM.—A local educational agency may not allocate school construction amounts for any calendar year—

“(A) which in the aggregate exceed the amount of the State school construction ceiling allocated to such agency for such calendar year under subsection (e), and

“(B) which is consistent with any specific allocation required by the State or this section.

“(e) STATE CEILINGS AND ALLOCATION.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—A State educational agency shall allocate to local educational agencies within the State for any calendar year a portion of the State school construction ceiling for such year. Such allocations shall be consistent with the State application which has been approved under subsection (f) and with any requirement of this section.

“(2) STATE SCHOOL CONSTRUCTION CEILING.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The State school construction ceiling for any State for any calendar year shall be an amount equal to the State's allocable share of the national school construction amount.

“(B) STATE'S ALLOCABLE SHARE.—The State's allocable share of the national school construction amount for a fiscal year shall bear the same relation to the national school construction amount for the fiscal year as the amount the State received under section 1124 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6333) for the preceding fiscal year bears to the total amount received by all States under such section for such preceding fiscal year.

“(C) NATIONAL SCHOOL CONSTRUCTION AMOUNT.—The national school construction amount is \$750,000,000 for each of calendar years 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, and 2002, reduced by any amount described in paragraph (3).

“(3) SPECIAL ALLOCATIONS FOR INDIAN TRIBES AND TERRITORIES.—

“(A) ALLOCATION TO INDIAN TRIBES.—The national school construction amount under paragraph (2)(C) shall be reduced by 1.5 percent for each calendar year and the Secretary of Interior shall allocate such amount among Indian tribes according to their respective need for assistance under this section.

“(B) ALLOCATION TO TERRITORIES.—The national school construction amount under paragraph (2)(C) shall be reduced by 0.5 percent for each calendar year and the Secretary of Education shall allocate such amount among the territories according to their respective need for assistance under this section.

“(4) REALLOCATION.—If the Secretary of Education determines that a State is not making satisfactory progress in carrying out the State's plan for the use of funds allocated to the State under this section, the Secretary may reallocate all or part of the State school construction ceiling to 1 or more other States that are making satisfactory progress.

“(e) STATE APPLICATION.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—A State educational agency shall not be eligible to allocate any amount to a local educational agency for any calendar year unless the agency submits to the Secretary of Education (and the Secretary approves) an application containing such information as the Secretary may require, including—

“(A) an estimate of the overall condition of school facilities in the State, including the projected cost of upgrading schools to adequate condition;

“(B) an estimate of the capacity of the schools in the State to house projected student enrollments, including the projected cost of expanding school capacity to meet rising student enrollment;

“(C) the extent to which the schools in the State have the basic infrastructure elements necessary to incorporate modern technology into their classrooms, including the projected cost of upgrading school infrastructure to enable the use of modern technology in classrooms;

“(D) the extent to which the schools in the State offer the physical infrastructure needed to provide a high-quality education to all students; and

“(E) an identification of the State agency that will allocate credit amounts to local educational agencies within the State.

“(2) SPECIFIC ITEMS IN ALLOCATION.—The State shall include in the State's application the process by which the State will allocate the credits to local educational agencies within the State. The State shall consider in its allocation process the extent to which—

“(A) the school district served by the local educational agency has—

“(i) a high number or percentage of the total number of children aged 5 to 17, inclusive, in the State who are counted under section 1124(c) of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6333(c)); or

“(ii) a high percentage of the total number of low-income residents in the State;

“(B) the local educational agency lacks the fiscal capacity, including the ability to raise funds through the full use of such agency's bonding capacity and otherwise, to undertake the eligible school construction project without assistance;

“(C) the local area makes an unusually high local tax effort, or has a history of failed attempts to pass bond referenda;

“(D) the local area contains a significant percentage of federally owned land that is not subject to local taxation;

“(E) the threat the condition of the physical facility poses to the safety and well-being of students;

“(F) there is a demonstrated need for the construction, reconstruction, renovation, or rehabilitation based on the condition of the facility;

“(G) the extent to which the facility is overcrowded; and

“(H) the extent to which assistance provided will be used to support eligible school construction projects that would not otherwise be possible to undertake.

“(3) IDENTIFICATION OF AREAS.—The State shall include in the State's application the process by which the State will identify the areas of greatest needs (whether those areas are in large urban centers, pockets of rural poverty, fast-growing suburbs, or elsewhere) and how the State intends to meet the needs of those areas.

“(4) ALLOCATIONS ON BASIS OF APPLICATION.—The Secretary of Education shall evaluate applications submitted under this subsection and shall approve any such application which meets the requirements of this section.

“(g) REQUIRED ALLOCATIONS.—Notwithstanding any process for allocation under a

State application under subsection (f), in the case of a State which contains 1 or more of the 100 school districts within the United States which contains the largest number of poor children (as determined by the Secretary of Education), the State shall allocate each calendar year to the local educational agency serving such districts that portion of the State school construction ceiling which bears the same ratio to such ceiling as the number of children in such district for the preceding calendar year who are counted for purposes of section 1124(c) of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6333(c)) bears to the total number of children in such State who are so counted.

“(h) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

“(1) ELEMENTARY SCHOOL; LOCAL EDUCATIONAL AGENCY; SECONDARY SCHOOL; STATE EDUCATIONAL AGENCY.—The terms ‘elementary school’, ‘local educational agency’, ‘secondary school’, and ‘State educational agency’ have the meanings given the terms in section 14101 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 8801).

“(2) TERRITORIES.—The term ‘territories’ means the United States Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, the Republic of the Marshall Islands, the Federated States of Micronesia, and the Republic of Palau.

“(3) STATE.—The term ‘State’ means each of the several States of the United States, the District of Columbia, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.”

(b) INCLUSION IN GENERAL BUSINESS CREDIT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 38(b) is amended by striking “plus” at the end of paragraph (1), by striking the period at the end of paragraph (12) and inserting “, plus”, and by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(13) the school construction credit determined under section 45D(a).”

(2) TRANSITION RULE.—Section 39(d) is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(8) NO CARRYBACK OF SECTION 45D CREDIT BEFORE ENACTMENT.—No portion of the unused business credit for any taxable year which is attributable to the school construction credit determined under section 45D may be carried back to a taxable year ending before the date of the enactment of section 45D.”

(c) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—The table of sections for subpart D of part IV of subchapter A of chapter 1 is amended by adding at the end the following new item:

“Sec. 45B. Credit for public elementary and secondary school construction.”

(d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 224. CONTRIBUTIONS OF COMPUTER TECHNOLOGY AND EQUIPMENT FOR ELEMENTARY OR SECONDARY SCHOOL PURPOSES.

(a) CONTRIBUTIONS OF COMPUTER TECHNOLOGY AND EQUIPMENT FOR ELEMENTARY OR SECONDARY SCHOOL PURPOSES.—Subsection (e) of section 170 is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(6) SPECIAL RULE FOR CONTRIBUTIONS OF COMPUTER TECHNOLOGY AND EQUIPMENT FOR ELEMENTARY OR SECONDARY SCHOOL PURPOSES.—

“(A) LIMIT ON REDUCTION.—In the case of a qualified elementary or secondary educational contribution, the reduction under paragraph (1)(A) shall be no greater than the amount determined under paragraph (3)(B).

“(B) QUALIFIED ELEMENTARY OR SECONDARY EDUCATIONAL CONTRIBUTION.—For purposes of

this paragraph, the term 'qualified elementary or secondary educational contribution' means a charitable contribution by a corporation of any computer technology or equipment, but only if—

“(i) the contribution is to—

“(I) an educational organization described in subsection (b)(1)(A)(ii), or

“(II) an entity described in section 501(c)(3) and exempt from tax under section 501(a) (other than an entity described in subclause (I)) that is organized primarily for purposes of supporting elementary and secondary education,

“(ii) the contribution is made not later than 2 years after the date the taxpayer acquired the property (or in the case of property constructed by the taxpayer, the date the construction of the property is substantially completed),

“(iii) substantially all of the use of the property by the donee is for use within the United States for educational purposes in any of the grades K–12 that are related to the purpose or function of the organization or entity,

“(iv) the property is not transferred by the donee in exchange for money, other property, or services, except for shipping, installation and transfer costs,

“(v) the property will fit productively into the entity's education plan, and

“(vi) the entity's use and disposition of the property will be in accordance with the provisions of clauses (iii) and (iv).

“(C) CONTRIBUTION TO PRIVATE FOUNDATION.—A contribution by a corporation of any computer technology or equipment to a private foundation (as defined in section 509) shall be treated as a qualified elementary or secondary educational contribution for purposes of this paragraph if—

“(i) the contribution to the private foundation satisfies the requirements of clauses (ii) and (iv) of subparagraph (B), and

“(ii) within 30 days after such contribution, the private foundation—

“(I) contributes the property to an entity described in clause (i) of subparagraph (B) that satisfies the requirements of clauses (iii) through (vi) of subparagraph (B), and

“(II) notifies the donor of such contribution.

“(D) SPECIAL RULE RELATING TO CONSTRUCTION OF PROPERTY.—For the purposes of this paragraph, the rules of paragraph (4)(C) shall apply.

“(E) DEFINITIONS.—For the purposes of this paragraph—

“(i) COMPUTER TECHNOLOGY OR EQUIPMENT.—The term 'computer technology or equipment' means computer software (as defined by section 197(e)(3)(B)), computer or peripheral equipment (as defined by section 168(i)(2)(B)), and fiber optic cable related to computer use.

“(ii) CORPORATION.—The term 'corporation' has the meaning given to such term by paragraph (4)(D).”

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after the calendar year in which this Act is enacted.

SEC. 225. INCREASE IN ARBITRAGE REBATE EXCEPTION FOR GOVERNMENTAL BONDS USED TO FINANCE EDUCATION FACILITIES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 148(f)(4)(D) (relating to exception for governmental units issuing \$5,000,000 or less of bonds) is amended by adding at the end the following new clause:

“(vii) INCREASE IN EXCEPTION FOR BONDS FINANCING PUBLIC SCHOOL CAPITAL EXPENDITURES.—Each of the \$5,000,000 amounts in the preceding provisions of this subparagraph shall be increased by the lesser of \$5,000,000 or so much of the aggregate face amount of the bonds as are attributable to financing

the construction (within the meaning of subparagraph (C)(iv)) of public school facilities.”

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to bonds issued after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 226. 2-PERCENT FLOOR ON MISCELLANEOUS ITEMIZED DEDUCTIONS NOT TO APPLY TO CERTAIN CONTINUING EDUCATION EXPENSES OF ELEMENTARY AND SECONDARY SCHOOL TEACHERS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 67(b) (defining miscellaneous itemized deductions) is amended by striking “and” at the end of paragraph (11), by striking the period at the end of paragraph (12) and inserting “, and”, and by adding at the end the following:

“(13) any deduction allowable for the qualified professional development expenses of an eligible teacher.”

(b) DEFINITIONS.—Section 67 is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(g) QUALIFIED PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT EXPENSES OF ELIGIBLE TEACHERS.—For purposes of subsection (b)(13)—

“(1) QUALIFIED PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT EXPENSES.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The term 'qualified professional development expenses' means expenses—

“(i) for tuition, fees, books, supplies, equipment, and transportation required for the enrollment or attendance of an individual in a qualified course of instruction, and

“(ii) with respect to which a deduction is allowable under section 162 (determined without regard to this section).

“(B) QUALIFIED COURSE OF INSTRUCTION.—The term 'qualified course of instruction' means a course of instruction which—

“(i) is at an institution of higher education (as defined in section 481 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1088), as in effect on the date of the enactment of this subsection), and

“(ii) is part of a program of professional development which is approved and certified by the appropriate local educational agency as directly related to the improvement of the individual's capacity to use learning technology in teaching.

“(C) LOCAL EDUCATIONAL AGENCY.—The term 'local educational agency' has the meaning given such term by section 14101 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, as so in effect.

“(2) ELIGIBLE TEACHER.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The term 'eligible teacher' means an individual who—

“(i) is a kindergarten through grade 12 teacher in an elementary or secondary school, and

“(ii) has completed at least 2 academic years as a teacher described in subparagraph (A) before the qualified professional development expenses of the individual have been incurred.

“(B) ELEMENTARY OR SECONDARY SCHOOL.—The terms 'elementary school' and 'secondary school' have the meanings given such terms by section 14101 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 8801), as so in effect.”

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

TITLE III—TAX RELIEF FOR FAMILY SAVINGS AND BUSINESS CAPITAL FORMATION

Subtitle A—Tax Relief for Family Savings

SEC. 301. CAPITAL GAINS DEDUCTION.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Part I of subchapter P of chapter 1 (relating to treatment of capital gains) is amended by redesignating section 1202 as section 1203 and by inserting after section 1201 the following new section:

“SEC. 1202. CAPITAL GAINS DEDUCTION.

“(a) GENERAL RULE.—If for any taxable year a taxpayer other than a corporation has

a net capital gain, there shall be allowed as a deduction an amount equal to 30 percent of the taxpayer's qualified 3-year gain for such taxable year.

“(b) QUALIFIED 3-YEAR GAIN.—For purposes of this section, the term 'qualified 3-year gain' means the lesser of—

“(1) net capital gain, or

“(2) the amount of gain from the sale or exchange of capital assets held more than 3 years.

“(c) ESTATES AND TRUSTS.—In the case of an estate or trust, the deduction shall be computed by excluding the portion (if any) of the gains for the taxable year from sales or exchanges of capital assets which, under sections 652 and 662 (relating to inclusions of amounts in gross income of beneficiaries of trusts), is includible by the income beneficiaries as gain derived from the sale or exchange of capital assets.

“(d) COORDINATION WITH TREATMENT OF CAPITAL GAIN UNDER LIMITATION ON INVESTMENT INTEREST.—For purposes of this section, the net capital gain for any taxable year shall be reduced (but not below zero) by the amount which the taxpayer takes into account as investment income under section 163(d)(4)(B)(iii).

“(e) ADJUSTMENTS TO NET CAPITAL GAIN.—For purposes of this section—

“(1) COLLECTIBLES.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Net capital gain shall be computed without regard to collectibles gain.

“(B) COLLECTIBLES GAIN.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—The term 'collectibles gain' means gain from the sale or exchange of a collectible (as defined in section 408(m) without regard to paragraph (3) thereof) which is a capital asset held for more than 1 year but only to the extent such gain is taken into account in computing gross income.

“(ii) PARTNERSHIPS, ETC.—For purposes of clause (i), any gain from the sale of an interest in a partnership, S corporation, or trust which is attributable to unrealized appreciation in the value of collectibles shall be treated as gain from the sale or exchange of a collectible. Rules similar to the rules of section 751 shall apply for purposes of the preceding sentence.

“(2) GAIN FROM SMALL BUSINESS STOCK.—Net capital gain shall be computed without regard to any gain from the sale or exchange of any qualified small business stock (within the meaning of section 1203(c)) held more than 5 years which is taken into account in computing gross income.

“(3) PRE-EFFECTIVE DATE GAIN.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a taxable year which includes May 7, 1997, net capital gain shall be computed without regard to pre-effective date gain.

“(B) PRE-EFFECTIVE DATE GAIN.—The term 'pre-effective date gain' means the amount which would be net capital gain under subsection (a) for a taxable year if such net capital gain were determined by taking into account only gain or loss properly taken into account for the portion of the taxable year before May 7, 1997.

“(C) SPECIAL RULES FOR PASS-THRU ENTITIES.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—In applying subparagraph (A) with respect to any pass-thru entity, the determination of when gains and losses are properly taken into account shall be made at the entity level.

“(ii) PASS-THRU ENTITY DEFINED.—For purposes of clause (i), the term 'pass-thru entity' means—

“(I) a regulated investment company,

“(II) a real estate investment trust,

“(III) an S corporation,
 “(IV) a partnership,
 “(V) an estate or trust, and
 “(VI) a common trust fund.

“(F) MAXIMUM RATE ON NONDEDUCTIBLE CAPITAL GAIN.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—If a taxpayer other than a corporation has a nondeductible net capital gain for any taxable year, then the tax imposed by section 1 for the taxable year shall not exceed the sum of—

“(A) a tax computed on the taxable income reduced by the amount of the nondeductible net capital gain, at the same rates and in the same manner as if this subsection had not been enacted, plus

“(B) a tax of 28 percent of the nondeductible net capital gain.

“(2) NONDEDUCTIBLE NET CAPITAL GAIN.—For purposes of paragraph (1), the term ‘nondeductible net capital gain’ means an amount equal to net capital gain, reduced by the amount of gain to which subsection (a) applies.”

(b) DEDUCTION ALLOWABLE IN COMPUTING ADJUSTED GROSS INCOME.—Subsection (a) of section 62 is amended by inserting after paragraph (16) the following new paragraph:

“(17) LONG-TERM CAPITAL GAINS.—The deduction allowed by section 1202.”

(c) TECHNICAL AND CONFORMING CHANGES.—(1)(A) Section 1 is amended by striking subsection (h).

(B) Section 641(d)(2)(A) is amended by striking “Except as provided in section 1(h), the” and inserting “The”.

(2) Paragraph (1) of section 170(e) is amended by striking “the amount of gain” in the material following subparagraph (B)(ii) and inserting “the amount of gain (70 percent of such gain in the case of property other than a collectible held more than 3 years)”.

(3) Subparagraph (B) of section 172(d)(2) is amended to read as follows:

“(B) the deduction under section 1202 shall not be allowed.”

(4) The last sentence of section 453A(c)(3) is amended by striking all that follows “long-term capital gain,” and inserting “the maximum rate on net capital gain under section 1201 or the deduction, or maximum rate under section 1202 (whichever is appropriate) shall be taken into account.”

(5) Paragraph (4) of section 642(c) is amended to read as follows:

“(4) ADJUSTMENTS.—To the extent that the amount otherwise allowable as a deduction under this subsection consists of gain from the sale or exchange of capital assets held for more than 3 years, proper adjustment shall be made for any deduction allowable to the estate or trust under section 1202 (relating to capital gains deduction). In the case of a trust, the deduction allowed by this subsection shall be subject to section 681 (relating to unrelated business income).”

(6) The last sentence of section 643(a)(3) is amended to read as follows: “The deduction under section 1202 (relating to capital gains deduction) shall not be taken into account.”

(7) Subparagraph (C) of section 643(a)(6) is amended by inserting “(i)” before “there shall” and by inserting before the period “, and (ii) the deduction under section 1202 (relating to capital gains deduction) shall not be taken into account”.

(8)(A) Paragraph (2) of section 904(b) is amended by striking subparagraph (A), by redesignating subparagraph (B) as subparagraph (A), and by inserting after subparagraph (A) (as so redesignated) the following new subparagraph:

“(B) OTHER TAXPAYERS.—In the case of a taxpayer other than a corporation, taxable income from sources outside the United States shall include gain from the sale or exchange of capital assets only to the extent of foreign source capital gain net income.”

(B) Subparagraph (A) of section 904(b)(2), as so redesignated, is amended—

(i) by striking all that precedes clause (i) and inserting the following:

“(A) CORPORATIONS.—In the case of a corporation—”, and

(ii) by striking in clause (i) “in lieu of applying subparagraph (A),”.

(C) Paragraph (3) of section 904(b) is amended by striking subparagraphs (D) and (E) and inserting the following new subparagraph:

“(D) RATE DIFFERENTIAL PORTION.—The rate differential portion of foreign source net capital gain, net capital gain, or the excess of net capital gain from sources within the United States over net capital gain, as the case may be, is the same proportion of such amount as the excess of the highest rate of tax specified in section 11(b) over the alternative rate of tax under section 1201(a) bears to the highest rate of tax specified in section 11(b).”

(D) Clause (v) of section 593(b)(2)(D) is amended—

(i) by striking “if there is a capital gain rate differential (as defined in section 904(b)(3)(D)) for the taxable year,” and

(ii) by striking “section 904(b)(3)(E)” and inserting “section 904(b)(3)(D)”.

(9) The last sentence of section 1044(d) is amended by striking “1202” and inserting “1203”.

(10) Paragraph (1) of section 1402(i) is amended by inserting “, and the deduction provided by section 1202 shall not apply” before the period at the end thereof.

(d) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of sections for part I of subchapter P of chapter 1 is amended by striking the item relating to section 1202 and by inserting after the item relating to section 1201 the following new items:

“Sec. 1202. Capital gains deduction.

“Sec. 1203. 50-percent exclusion for gain from certain small business stock.”

(e) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, the amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years ending after May 6, 1997.

(2) CONTRIBUTIONS.—The amendment made by subsection (c)(2) shall apply to contributions after May 6, 1997.

SEC. 302. FAMILY DIVIDEND EXCLUSION.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Part III of subchapter B of chapter 1 (relating to amounts specifically excluded from gross income) is amended by inserting after section 115 the following new section:

“SEC. 116. PARTIAL EXCLUSION OF DIVIDENDS RECEIVED BY INDIVIDUALS.

“(a) EXCLUSION FROM GROSS INCOME.—In the case of taxable years beginning after December 31, 2002, gross income does not include 30 percent of the amount of eligible dividends received during the taxable year by an individual.

“(b) ELIGIBLE DIVIDENDS.—For purposes of this section—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘eligible dividends’ means, for any taxable year, the portion of the dividends from domestic corporations not in excess of \$250 (\$500 in the case of a joint return).

“(2) CERTAIN DIVIDENDS EXCLUDED.—Such term shall not include any dividend from a corporation which, for the taxable year of the corporation in which the distribution is made, or for the next preceding taxable year of the corporation, is a corporation exempt from tax under section 501 (relating to certain charitable, etc., organization) or section 521 (relating to farmers’ cooperative associations).

“(c) SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of this section—

“(1) DISTRIBUTIONS FROM REGULATED INVESTMENT COMPANIES AND REAL ESTATE INVESTMENT TRUSTS.—Subsection (a) shall apply with respect to distributions by—

“(A) regulated investment companies to the extent provided in section 854(c), and

“(B) real estate investment trusts to the extent provided in section 857(c).

“(2) DISTRIBUTIONS BY A TRUST.—For purposes of subsection (a), the amount of eligible dividends properly allocable to a beneficiary under section 652 or 662 shall be deemed to have been received by the beneficiary ratably on the same date that the dividends were received by the estate or trust.

“(3) CERTAIN NONRESIDENT ALIENS INELIGIBLE FOR EXCLUSION.—In the case of a nonresident alien individual, subsection (a) shall apply only—

“(A) in determining the tax imposed for the taxable year pursuant to section 871(b)(1) and only in respect of eligible dividends which are effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business within the United States, or

“(B) in determining the tax imposed for the taxable year pursuant to section 877(b).”

(b) CLERICAL AND CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

(1) The table of sections for part III of subchapter B of chapter 1 is amended by inserting after the item relating to section 115 the following new item:

“Sec. 116. Partial exclusion of dividends received by individuals.”

(2) Subsection (c) of section 584 is amended by adding at the end the following new flush sentence:

“The proportionate share of each participant in the amount of dividends received by the common trust fund and to which section 116 applies shall be considered for purposes of such section as having been received by such participant.”

(3) Subsection (a) of section 643 is amended by inserting after paragraph (6) the following new paragraph:

“(7) DIVIDENDS.—There shall be included the amount of any dividends excluded from gross income pursuant to section 116.”

(4) Section 854 is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(c) TREATMENT UNDER SECTION 116.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of section 116, in the case of any dividend (other than a dividend described in subsection (a)) received from a regulated investment company which meets the requirements of section 852 for the taxable year in which it paid the dividend—

“(A) the entire amount of such dividend shall be treated as a dividend if the aggregate dividends received by such company during the taxable year equal or exceed 75 percent of its gross income, or

“(B) if subparagraph (A) does not apply, a portion of such dividend shall be treated as a dividend (and a portion of such dividend shall be treated as interest) based on the portion of the company’s gross income which consists of aggregate dividends.

“(2) NOTICE TO SHAREHOLDERS.—The amount of any distribution by a regulated investment company which may be taken into account as a dividend for purposes of the exclusion under section 116 shall not exceed the amount so designated by the company in a written notice to its shareholders mailed not later than 45 days after the close of its taxable year.

“(3) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection—

“(A) the term ‘gross income’ does not include gain from the sale or other disposition of stock or securities, and

“(B) the term ‘aggregate dividends received’ includes only dividends received from domestic corporations other than dividends described in section 116(b)(2). In determining the amount of any dividend for purposes of subparagraph (B), the rules provided in section 116(c)(1) (relating to certain distributions) shall apply.”

(5) Subsection (c) of section 857 is amended to read as follows:

“(c) LIMITATIONS APPLICABLE TO DIVIDENDS RECEIVED FROM REAL ESTATE INVESTMENT TRUSTS.—For purposes of section 116 (relating to an exclusion for dividends received by individuals) and section 243 (relating to deductions for dividends received by corporations), a dividend received from a real estate investment trust which meets the requirements of this part shall not be considered as a dividend.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply with respect to amounts received after December 31, 2002, in taxable years ending after such date.

SEC. 303. EXEMPTION FROM TAX FOR GAIN ON SALE OF PRINCIPAL RESIDENCE.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 121 (relating to one-time exclusion of gain from sale of principal residence by individual who has attained age 55) is amended to read as follows:

“SEC. 121. EXCLUSION OF GAIN FROM SALE OF PRINCIPAL RESIDENCE.

“(a) EXCLUSION.—Gross income shall not include gain from the sale or exchange of property if, during the 5-year period ending on the date of the sale or exchange, such property has been owned and used by the taxpayer as the taxpayer’s principal residence for periods aggregating 2 years or more.

“(b) LIMITATIONS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The amount of gain excluded from gross income under subsection (a) with respect to any sale or exchange shall not exceed \$250,000.

“(2) \$500,000 LIMITATION FOR CERTAIN JOINT RETURNS.—Paragraph (1) shall be applied by substituting ‘\$500,000’ for ‘\$250,000’ if—

“(A) a husband and wife make a joint return for the taxable year of the sale or exchange of the property,

“(B) either spouse meets the ownership requirements of subsection (a) with respect to such property,

“(C) both spouses meet the use requirements of subsection (a) with respect to such property, and

“(D) neither spouse is ineligible for the benefits of subsection (a) with respect to such property by reason of paragraph (3).

“(3) APPLICATION TO ONLY 1 SALE OR EXCHANGE EVERY 2 YEARS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (a) shall not apply to any sale or exchange by the taxpayer if, during the 2-year period ending on the date of such sale or exchange, there was any other sale or exchange by the taxpayer to which subsection (a) applied.

“(B) PRE-MAY 7, 1997, SALES NOT TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT.—Subparagraph (A) shall be applied without regard to any sale or exchange before May 7, 1997.

“(c) EXCLUSION FOR TAXPAYERS FAILING TO MEET CERTAIN REQUIREMENTS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a sale or exchange to which this subsection applies, the ownership and use requirements of subsection (a) shall not apply and subsection (b)(3) shall not apply; but the amount of gain excluded from gross income under subsection (a) with respect to such sale or exchange shall not exceed—

“(A) the amount which bears the same ratio to the amount which would be so excluded if such requirements had been met, as

“(B) the shorter of—

“(i) the aggregate periods, during the 5-year period ending on the date of such sale

or exchange, such property has been owned and used by the taxpayer as the taxpayer’s principal residence, or

“(ii) the period after the date of the most recent prior sale or exchange by the taxpayer to which subsection (a) applied and before the date of such sale or exchange, bears to 2 years.

“(2) SALES AND EXCHANGES TO WHICH SUBSECTION APPLIES.—This subsection shall apply to any sale or exchange if—

“(A) subsection (a) would not (but for this subsection) apply to such sale or exchange by reason of—

“(i) a failure to meet the ownership and use requirements of subsection (a), or

“(ii) subsection (b)(3), and

“(B) such sale or exchange is by reason of a change in place of employment, health, or, to the extent provided in regulations, unforeseen circumstances.

“(d) SPECIAL RULES.—

“(1) PROPERTY OF DECEASED SPOUSE.—For purposes of this section, in the case of an unmarried individual whose spouse is deceased on the date of the sale or exchange of property, the period such unmarried individual owned such property shall include the period such deceased spouse owned such property before death.

“(2) PROPERTY OWNED BY SPOUSE OR FORMER SPOUSE.—For purposes of this section—

“(A) PROPERTY TRANSFERRED TO INDIVIDUAL FROM SPOUSE OR FORMER SPOUSE.—In the case of an individual holding property transferred to such individual in a transaction described in section 1041(a), the period such individual owns such property shall include the period the transferor owned the property.

“(B) PROPERTY USED BY FORMER SPOUSE PURSUANT TO DIVORCE DECREE, ETC.—Solely for purposes of this section, an individual shall be treated as using property as such individual’s principal residence during any period of ownership while such individual’s spouse or former spouse is granted use of the property under a divorce or separation instrument (as defined in section 71(b)(2)).

“(3) TENANT-STOCKHOLDER IN COOPERATIVE HOUSING CORPORATION.—For purposes of this section, if the taxpayer holds stock as a tenant-stockholder (as defined in section 216) in a cooperative housing corporation (as defined in such section), then—

“(A) the holding requirements of subsection (a) shall be applied to the holding of such stock, and

“(B) the use requirements of subsection (a) shall be applied to the house or apartment which the taxpayer was entitled to occupy as such stockholder.

“(4) INVOLUNTARY CONVERSIONS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this section, the destruction, theft, seizure, requisition, or condemnation of property shall be treated as the sale of such property.

“(B) APPLICATION OF SECTION 1033.—In applying section 1033 (relating to involuntary conversions), the amount realized from the sale or exchange of property shall be treated as being the amount determined without regard to this section, reduced by the amount of gain not included in gross income pursuant to this section.

“(C) PROPERTY ACQUIRED AFTER INVOLUNTARY CONVERSION.—If the basis of the property sold or exchanged is determined (in whole or in part) under section 1033(b) (relating to basis of property acquired through involuntary conversion), then the holding and use by the taxpayer of the converted property shall be treated as holding and use by the taxpayer of the property sold or exchanged.

“(5) RECOGNITION OF GAIN ATTRIBUTABLE TO DEPRECIATION.—Subsection (a) shall not apply to so much of the gain from the sale of any property as does not exceed the portion

of the depreciation adjustments (as defined in section 1250(b)(3)) attributable to periods after May 6, 1997, in respect of such property.

“(6) DETERMINATION OF USE DURING PERIODS OF OUT-OF-RESIDENCE CARE.—In the case of a taxpayer who—

“(A) becomes physically or mentally incapable of self-care, and

“(B) owns property and uses such property as the taxpayer’s principal residence during the 5-year period described in subsection (a) for periods aggregating at least 1 year, then the taxpayer shall be treated as using such property as the taxpayer’s principal residence during any time during such 5-year period in which the taxpayer owns the property and resides in any facility (including a nursing home) licensed by a State or political subdivision to care for an individual in the taxpayer’s condition.

“(7) DETERMINATION OF MARITAL STATUS.—In the case of any sale or exchange, for purposes of this section—

“(A) the determination of whether an individual is married shall be made as of the date of the sale or exchange, and

“(B) an individual legally separated from his spouse under a decree of divorce or of separate maintenance shall not be considered as married.

“(8) SALES OF REMAINDER INTERESTS.—For purposes of this section—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—At the election of the taxpayer, this section shall not fail to apply to the sale or exchange of an interest in a principal residence by reason of such interest being a remainder interest in such residence, but this section shall not apply to any other interest in such residence which is sold or exchanged separately.

“(B) EXCEPTION FOR SALES TO RELATED PARTIES.—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to any sale to, or exchange with, any person who bears a relationship to the taxpayer which is described in section 267(b) or 707(b).

“(e) DENIAL OF EXCLUSION FOR EXPATRIATES.—This section shall not apply to any sale or exchange by an individual if the treatment provided by section 877(a)(1) applies to such individual.

“(f) ELECTION TO HAVE SECTION NOT APPLY.—This section shall not apply to any sale or exchange with respect to which the taxpayer elects not to have this section apply.

“(g) RESIDENCES ACQUIRED IN ROLLOVERS UNDER SECTION 1034.—For purposes of this section, in the case of property the acquisition of which by the taxpayer resulted under section 1034 (as in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of this section) in the nonrecognition of any part of the gain realized on the sale or exchange of another residence, in determining the period for which the taxpayer has owned and used such property as the taxpayer’s principal residence, there shall be included the aggregate periods for which such other residence (and each prior residence taken into account under section 1223(7) in determining the holding period of such property) had been so owned and used.”

(b) REPEAL OF NONRECOGNITION OF GAIN ON ROLLOVER OF PRINCIPAL RESIDENCE.—Section 1034 (relating to rollover of gain on sale of principal residence) is hereby repealed.

(c) EXCEPTION FROM REPORTING.—Subsection (e) of section 6045 (relating to return required in the case of real estate transactions) is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(5) EXCEPTION FOR SALES OR EXCHANGES OF CERTAIN PRINCIPAL RESIDENCES.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to any sale or exchange of a residence for \$250,000 or less if the person referred to in paragraph (2) receives written assurance in a form acceptable to the Secretary from the seller that—

“(i) such residence is the principal residence (within the meaning of section 121) of the seller,

“(ii) if the Secretary requires the inclusion on the return under subsection (a) of information as to whether there is federally subsidized mortgage financing assistance with respect to the mortgage on residences, that there is no such assistance with respect to the mortgage on such residence, and

“(iii) the full amount of the gain on such sale or exchange is excludable from gross income under section 121.

If such assurance includes an assurance that the seller is married, the preceding sentence shall be applied by substituting ‘\$500,000’ for ‘\$250,000’.

“(B) SELLER.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term ‘seller’ includes the person relinquishing the residence in an exchange.”

(d) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

(1) The following provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 are each amended by striking “section 1034” and inserting “section 121”: sections 25(e)(7), 56(e)(1)(A), 56(e)(3)(B)(i), 143(i)(1)(C)(i)(I), 163(h)(4)(A)(i)(I), 280A(d)(4)(A), 464(f)(3)(B)(i), 1033(h)(4), 1274(c)(3)(B), 6334(a)(13), and 7872(f)(1)(A).

(2) Paragraph (4) of section 32(c) is amended by striking “(as defined in section 1034(h)(3))” and by adding at the end the following new sentence: “For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term ‘extended active duty’ means any period of active duty pursuant to a call or order to such duty for a period in excess of 90 days or for an indefinite period.”

(3) Subparagraph (A) of 143(m)(6) is amended by inserting “(as in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of the Revenue Reconciliation Act of 1997)” after “1034(e)”.

(4) Subsection (e) of section 216 is amended by striking “such exchange qualifies for non-recognition of gain under section 1034(f)” and inserting “such dwelling unit is used as his principal residence (within the meaning of section 121)”.

(5) Section 512(a)(3)(D) is amended by inserting “(as in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of the Revenue Reconciliation Act of 1997)” after “1034”.

(6) Paragraph (7) of section 1016(a) is amended by inserting “(as in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of the Revenue Reconciliation Act of 1997)” after “1034” and by inserting “(as so in effect)” after “1034(e)”.

(7) Paragraph (3) of section 1033(k) is amended to read as follows:

“(3) For exclusion from gross income of gain from involuntary conversion of principal residence, see section 121.”

(8) Subsection (e) of section 1038 is amended to read as follows:

“(e) PRINCIPAL RESIDENCES.—If—

“(1) subsection (a) applies to a reacquisition of real property with respect to the sale of which gain was not recognized under section 121 (relating to gain on sale of principal residence); and

“(2) within 1 year after the date of the reacquisition of such property by the seller, such property is resold by him,

then, under regulations prescribed by the Secretary, subsections (b), (c), and (d) of this section shall not apply to the reacquisition of such property and, for purposes of applying section 121, the resale of such property shall be treated as a part of the transaction constituting the original sale of such property.”

(9) Paragraph (7) of section 1223 is amended by inserting “(as in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of the Revenue Reconciliation Act of 1997)” after “1034”.

(10)(A) Subsection (d) of section 1250 is amended by striking paragraph (7) and by redesignating paragraphs (9) and (10) as paragraphs (7) and (8), respectively.

(B) Subsection (e) of section 1250 is amended by striking paragraph (3).

(11) Subsection (c) of section 6012 is amended by striking “(relating to one-time exclusion of gain from sale of principal residence by individual who has attained age 55)” and inserting “(relating to gain from sale of principal residence)”.

(12) Paragraph (2) of section 6212(c) is amended by striking subparagraph (C) and by redesignating the succeeding subparagraphs accordingly.

(13) Section 6504 is amended by striking paragraph (4) and by redesignating the succeeding paragraphs accordingly.

(14) The item relating to section 121 in the table of sections for part III of subchapter B of chapter 1 is amended to read as follows:

“Sec. 121. Exclusion of gain from sale of principal residence.”

(15) The table of sections for part III of subchapter O of chapter 1 of such Code is amended by striking the item relating to section 1034.

(e) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to sales and exchanges after May 6, 1997.

(2) SALES BEFORE DATE OF ENACTMENT.—At the election of the taxpayer, the amendments made by this section shall not apply to any sale or exchange before the date of the enactment of this Act.

(3) BINDING CONTRACTS.—At the election of the taxpayer, the amendments made by this section shall not apply to a sale or exchange after the date of the enactment of this Act, if—

(A) such sale or exchange is pursuant to a contract which was binding on such date, or

(B) without regard to such amendments, gain would not be recognized under section 1034 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (as in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of this Act) on such sale or exchange by reason of a new residence acquired on or before such date or with respect to the acquisition of which by the taxpayer a binding contract was in effect on such date.

This paragraph shall not apply to any sale or exchange by an individual if the treatment provided by section 877(a)(1) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 applies to such individual.

Subtitle B—Business Capital Formation

SEC. 311. ROLLOVER OF CAPITAL GAINS ON CERTAIN SMALL BUSINESS INVESTMENTS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Part III of subchapter O of chapter 1 (relating to common nontaxable exchanges) is amended by adding at the end the following new section:

“SEC. 1045. ROLLOVER OF GAIN ON SMALL BUSINESS INVESTMENTS.

“(a) NONRECOGNITION OF GAIN.—In the case of the sale of any eligible small business investment with respect to which the taxpayer elects the application of this section, gain from such sale shall be recognized only to the extent that the amount realized on such sale exceeds—

“(1) the cost of any other eligible small business investment purchased by the taxpayer during the 6-month period beginning on the date of such sale, reduced by

“(2) any portion of such cost previously taken into account under this section.

This section shall not apply to any gain which is treated as ordinary income for purposes of this subtitle.

“(b) DEFINITIONS AND SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of this section—

“(1) PURCHASE.—The term ‘purchase’ has the meaning given such term by section 1043(b)(4).

“(2) ELIGIBLE SMALL BUSINESS INVESTMENT.—Except as otherwise provided in this section, the term ‘eligible small business investment’ means any stock in a domestic corporation, and any partnership interest in a domestic partnership, which is originally issued after December 31, 1996, if—

“(A) as of the date of issuance, such corporation or partnership is a qualified small business entity,

“(B) such stock or partnership interest is acquired by the taxpayer at its original issue (directly or through an underwriter)—

“(i) in exchange for money or other property (not including stock), or

“(ii) as compensation for services (other than services performed as an underwriter of such stock or partnership interest), and

“(C) the taxpayer has held such stock or interest at least 6 months as of the time of the sale described in subsection (a).

A rule similar to the rule of section 1202(c)(3) shall apply for purposes of this section.

“(3) ACTIVE BUSINESS REQUIREMENT.—Stock in a corporation, and a partnership interest in a partnership, shall not be treated as an eligible small business investment unless, during substantially all of the taxpayer’s holding period for such stock or partnership interest, such corporation or partnership meets the active business requirements of subsection (c). A rule similar to the rule of section 1202(c)(2)(B) shall apply for purposes of this section.

“(4) QUALIFIED SMALL BUSINESS ENTITY.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘qualified small business entity’ means any domestic corporation or partnership if—

“(i) such entity (and any predecessor thereof) had aggregate gross assets (as defined in section 1202(d)(2)) of less than \$25,000,000 at all times before the issuance of the interest described in paragraph (2), and

“(ii) the aggregate gross assets (as so defined) of the entity immediately after the issuance (determined by taking into account amounts received in the issuance) are less than \$25,000,000.

“(B) AGGREGATION RULES.—Rules similar to the rules of section 1202(d)(3) shall apply for purposes of this paragraph.

“(c) ACTIVE BUSINESS REQUIREMENT.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of subsection (b)(3), the requirements of this subsection are met by a qualified small business entity for any period if—

“(A) the entity is engaged in the active conduct of a trade or business, and

“(B) at least 80 percent (by value) of the assets of such entity are used in the active conduct of a qualified trade or business (within the meaning of section 1202(e)(3)).

Such requirements shall not be treated as met for any period if during such period the entity is described in subparagraph (A), (B), (C), or (D) of section 1202(e)(4).

“(2) SPECIAL RULE FOR CERTAIN ACTIVITIES.—

For purposes of paragraph (1), if, in connection with any future trade or business, an entity is engaged in—

“(A) startup activities described in section 195(c)(1)(A),

“(B) activities resulting in the payment or incurring of expenditures which may be treated as research and experimental expenditures under section 174, or

“(C) activities with respect to in-house research expenses described in section 41(b)(4), such entity shall be treated with respect to such activities as engaged in (and assets used in such activities shall be treated as used in) the active conduct of a trade or business. Any determination under this paragraph shall be made without regard to whether the

entity has any gross income from such activities at the time of the determination.

“(3) CERTAIN RULES TO APPLY.—Rules similar to the rules of paragraphs (5), (6), (7), and (8) of section 1202(e) shall apply for purposes of this subsection.

“(d) CERTAIN OTHER RULES TO APPLY.—Rules similar to the rules of subsections (f), (g), (h), and (j) of section 1202 shall apply for purposes of this section, except that a 6-month holding period shall be substituted for a 5-year holding period where applicable.

“(e) BASIS ADJUSTMENTS.—If gain from any sale is not recognized by reason of subsection (a), such gain shall be applied to reduce (in the order acquired) the basis for determining gain or loss of any eligible small business investment which is purchased by the taxpayer during the 6-month period described in subsection (a).

“(f) STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS.—If any gain is realized by the taxpayer on the sale or exchange of any eligible small business investment and there is in effect an election under subsection (a) with respect to such gain, then—

“(1) the statutory period for the assessment of any deficiency with respect to such gain shall not expire before the expiration of 3 years from the date the Secretary is notified by the taxpayer (in such manner as the Secretary may by regulations prescribe) of—

“(A) the taxpayer's cost of purchasing other eligible small business investments which the taxpayer claims results in non-recognition of any part of such gain,

“(B) the taxpayer's intention not to purchase other eligible small business investments within the 6-month period described in subsection (a), or

“(C) a failure to make such purchase within such 6-month period, and

“(2) such deficiency may be assessed before the expiration of such 3-year period notwithstanding the provisions of any other law or rule of law which would otherwise prevent such assessment.

“(g) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall prescribe such regulations as may be appropriate to carry out the purposes of this section, including regulations to prevent the avoidance of the purposes of this section through splitups, shell corporations, partnerships, or otherwise and regulations to modify the application of section 1202 to the extent necessary to apply such section to a partnership rather than a corporation.”

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Paragraph (23) of section 1016(a) is amended—

(1) by striking “or 1044” and inserting “, 1044, or 1045”, and

(2) by striking “or 1044(d)” and inserting “, 1044(d), or 1045(e)”.

(c) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of sections for part III of subchapter O of chapter 1 is amended by adding at the end the following new item:

“Sec. 1045. Rollover of gain on small business investments.”

(d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years ending after December 31, 1996.

SEC. 312. MODIFICATIONS TO EXCLUSION OF GAIN ON CERTAIN SMALL BUSINESS STOCK.

(a) EXCLUSION AVAILABLE TO CORPORATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (a) of section 1203, as redesignated by section 301(a), is amended by striking “other than a corporation”.

(2) TECHNICAL AMENDMENT.—Subsection (c) of section 1203, as so redesignated, is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(4) STOCK HELD AMONG MEMBERS OF CONTROLLED GROUP NOT ELIGIBLE.—Stock shall

not be treated as qualified small business stock if such stock was at any time held by any member of the parent-subsidary controlled group (as defined in subsection (d)(3)) which includes the qualified small business.”

(b) REPEAL OF MINIMUM TAX PREFERENCE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 57(a) is amended by striking paragraph (7).

(2) TECHNICAL AMENDMENT.—Section 53(d)(1)(B)(ii)(II) is amended by striking “, (5), and (7)” and inserting “and (5)”.

(c) SIZE OF BUSINESSES ELIGIBLE FOR EXCLUSION.—

(1) Section 1203(d)(1), as so redesignated, is amended to read as follows:

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘qualified small business’ means any domestic corporation which is a C corporation—

“(A) if—

“(i) the aggregate gross assets of such corporation (or any predecessor thereof) at all times on or after the date of the enactment of the Revenue Reconciliation Act of 1997 and before the issuance did not exceed \$100,000,000, and

“(ii) the aggregate gross assets of such corporation immediately after the issuance (determined by taking into account amounts received in the issuance) do not exceed \$100,000,000, and

“(B) such corporation agrees to submit such reports to the Secretary and to shareholders as the Secretary may require to carry out the purposes of this section.”

(2) Section 1203(d), as so redesignated, is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(4) INFLATION ADJUSTMENT.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of stock issued in any calendar year after 1998, each dollar amount referred to in subsection (d)(1)(A) shall be increased by an amount equal to—

“(i) such dollar amount, multiplied by

“(ii) the cost-of-living adjustment determined under section 1(f)(3) for the calendar year in which the taxable year begins, determined by substituting ‘calendar year 1997’ for ‘calendar year 1992’ in subparagraph (B) thereof.

“(B) ROUNDING.—If any amount contained in subsection (d)(1)(A)(i) as adjusted under subparagraph (A) is not a multiple of \$1,000,000, such amount shall be rounded to the next lower multiple of \$1,000,000.”

(3) Section 1203(e)(3), as so redesignated, is amended by striking subparagraph (C) and redesignating subparagraphs (D) and (E) as subparagraphs (C) and (D), respectively.

(d) PER-ISSUER LIMITATION.—Section 1203(b)(1)(A), as so redesignated, is amended by striking “\$10,000,000” and inserting “\$20,000,000”.

(e) OTHER MODIFICATIONS.—

(1) WORKING CAPITAL LIMITATION.—Section 1203(e)(6), as so redesignated, is amended by striking “2 years” each place it appears and inserting “5 years”.

(2) REDEMPTION RULES.—Section 1203(c)(3), as so redesignated, is amended by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

“(D) WAIVER WHERE BUSINESS PURPOSE.—A purchase of stock by the issuing corporation shall be disregarded for purposes of subparagraph (B) if the issuing corporation establishes that there was a business purpose for such purchase and one of the principal purposes of the purchase was not to avoid the limitation of this section.”

(f) EFFECTIVE DATES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to stock issued after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(2) SPECIAL RULE.—The amendments made by subsection (b), (d), and (e) shall apply to stock issued after August 10, 1993.

SEC. 313. EXPANSION OF SMALL BUSINESS STOCK EXCLUSION TO FAMILY-OWNED BUSINESSES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1203(a), as redesignated by section 301(a) and amended by section 312, is amended to read as follows:

“(a) 50-PERCENT EXCLUSION.—Gross income shall not include 50 percent of any gain from the sale or exchange of—

“(1) qualified small business stock held for more than 5 years, and

“(2) any qualified family-owned business interest held for more than 5 years.”

(b) QUALIFIED FAMILY-OWNED BUSINESS INTEREST.—Section 1203, as so redesignated, is amended by redesignating subsection (k) as subsection (l) and by inserting after subsection (j) the following new subsection:

“(k) QUALIFIED FAMILY-OWNED BUSINESS INTEREST.—For purposes of this section—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘qualified family-owned business interest’ means any interest—

“(A) which consists of—

“(i) stock in an S corporation,

“(ii) an interest in a partnership or other pass-through entity, or

“(iii) an interest as a sole proprietor in a trade or business,

which, as of the time the interest was acquired, constitutes a qualified family-owned business,

“(B) which was acquired after the date of the enactment of this subsection (and in the case of stock, which was originally issued after such date)—

“(i) in exchange for money or other property (not including such an interest), or

“(ii) as compensation for services provided to the entity.

“(2) ACTIVE BUSINESS REQUIREMENT.—An interest shall not qualify under paragraph (1) unless, during substantially all of the taxpayer's holding period for such interest, the qualified family-owned business meets the active business requirements of subsection (e) (without regard to paragraph (3)(C) thereof).

“(3) QUALIFIED FAMILY-OWNED BUSINESS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘qualified family-owned business’ means a trade or business which—

“(i) is described in section 2033A(e) (determined by substituting ‘taxpayer’ for ‘decedent’ each place it appears), and

“(ii) except as provided in subparagraph (B), meets the aggregate gross assets tests described in subsection (d)(1).

“(B) SPECIAL RULE FOR FARMS.—In the case of a trade or business of farming (within the meaning of section 2032A)—

“(i) subparagraph (A)(ii) shall not apply, and

“(ii) such trade or business shall not be treated as a qualified family-owned business unless the average gross receipts of the trade or business (or any predecessor) for the 3 taxable years preceding the taxable year in which the interest is acquired did not exceed \$2,000,000.

“(4) SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of this subsection—

“(A) AGGREGATION.—In applying the \$2,000,000 limit under paragraph (3) all persons treated as 1 person under section 52 (a) or (b) shall be treated as 1 person and all trades or businesses of such person shall be treated as 1 trade or business.

“(B) INDEXING.—The \$2,000,000 amount under paragraph (3) shall be indexed at the same time and manner as under subsection (d)(4), except that subparagraph (B) thereof shall be applied by substituting ‘\$50,000’ for ‘\$1,000,000’.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to interests acquired after the date of enactment of this Act, in taxable years ending after such date.

TITLE IV—ESTATE TAX RELIEF FOR FAMILY BUSINESSES AND FARMS

SEC. 401. FAMILY-OWNED BUSINESS EXCLUSION.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Part III of subchapter A of chapter 11 (relating to gross estate) is amended by inserting after section 2033 the following new section:

“SEC. 2033A. FAMILY-OWNED BUSINESS EXCLUSION.

“(a) IN GENERAL.—In the case of an estate of a decedent to which this section applies, the value of the gross estate shall not include the lesser of—

“(1) the adjusted value of the qualified family-owned business interests of the decedent otherwise includible in the estate, or

“(2) \$900,000, reduced by the amount of any exclusion allowed under this section with respect to the estate of a previously deceased spouse of the decedent.

“(b) ESTATES TO WHICH SECTION APPLIES.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—This section shall apply to an estate if—

“(A) the decedent was (at the date of the decedent's death) a citizen or resident of the United States,

“(B) the sum of—

“(i) the adjusted value of the qualified family-owned business interests described in paragraph (2), plus

“(ii) the amount of the gifts of such interests determined under paragraph (3),

exceeds 50 percent of the adjusted gross estate, and

“(C) during the 8-year period ending on the date of the decedent's death there have been periods aggregating 5 years or more during which—

“(i) such interests were owned by the decedent or a member of the decedent's family, and

“(ii) there was material participation (within the meaning of section 2032A(e)(6)) by the decedent or a member of the decedent's family in the operation of the business to which such interests relate.

“(2) INCLUDIBLE QUALIFIED FAMILY-OWNED BUSINESS INTERESTS.—The qualified family-owned business interests described in this paragraph are the interests which—

“(A) are included in determining the value of the gross estate (without regard to this section), and

“(B) are acquired by any qualified heir from, or passed to any qualified heir from, the decedent (within the meaning of section 2032A(e)(9)).

“(3) INCLUDIBLE GIFTS OF INTERESTS.—The amount of the gifts of qualified family-owned business interests determined under this paragraph is the excess of—

“(A) the sum of—

“(i) the amount of such gifts from the decedent to members of the decedent's family taken into account under subsection 2001(b)(1)(B), plus

“(ii) the amount of such gifts otherwise excluded under section 2503(b),

to the extent such interests are continuously held by members of such family (other than the decedent's spouse) between the date of the gift and the date of the decedent's death, over

“(B) the amount of such gifts from the decedent to members of the decedent's family otherwise included in the gross estate.

“(c) ADJUSTED GROSS ESTATE.—For purposes of this section, the term ‘adjusted gross estate’ means the value of the gross estate (determined without regard to this section)—

“(1) reduced by any amount deductible under paragraph (3) or (4) of section 2053(a), and

“(2) increased by the excess of—

“(A) the sum of—

“(i) the amount of gifts determined under subsection (b)(3), plus

“(ii) the amount (if more than de minimis) of other transfers from the decedent to the decedent's spouse (at the time of the transfer) within 10 years of the date of the decedent's death, plus

“(iii) the amount of other gifts (not included under clause (i) or (ii)) from the decedent within 3 years of such date, other than gifts to members of the decedent's family otherwise excluded under section 2503(b), over

“(B) the sum of the amounts described in clauses (i), (ii), and (iii) of subparagraph (A) which are otherwise includible in the gross estate.

For purposes of the preceding sentence, the Secretary may provide that de minimis gifts to persons other than members of the decedent's family shall not be taken into account.

“(d) ADJUSTED VALUE OF THE QUALIFIED FAMILY-OWNED BUSINESS INTERESTS.—For purposes of this section, the adjusted value of any qualified family-owned business interest is the value of such interest for purposes of this chapter (determined without regard to this section), reduced by the excess of—

“(1) any amount deductible under paragraph (3) or (4) of section 2053(a), over

“(2) the sum of—

“(A) any indebtedness on any qualified residence of the decedent the interest on which is deductible under section 163(h)(3), plus

“(B) any indebtedness to the extent the taxpayer establishes that the proceeds of such indebtedness were used for the payment of educational and medical expenses of the decedent, the decedent's spouse, or the decedent's dependents (within the meaning of section 152), plus

“(C) any indebtedness not described in clause (i) or (ii), to the extent such indebtedness does not exceed \$10,000.

“(e) QUALIFIED FAMILY-OWNED BUSINESS INTEREST.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this section, the term ‘qualified family-owned business interest’ means—

“(A) an interest as a proprietor in a trade or business carried on as a proprietorship, or

“(B) an interest in an entity carrying on a trade or business, if—

“(i) at least—

“(I) 50 percent of such entity is owned (directly or indirectly) by the decedent and members of the decedent's family,

“(II) 70 percent of such entity is so owned by members of 2 families, or

“(III) 90 percent of such entity is so owned by members of 3 families, and

“(ii) for purposes of subclause (II) or (III) of clause (i), at least 30 percent of such entity is so owned by the decedent and members of the decedent's family.

“(2) LIMITATION.—Such term shall not include—

“(A) any interest in a trade or business the principal place of business of which is not located in the United States,

“(B) any interest in an entity, if the stock or debt of such entity or a controlled group (as defined in section 267(f)(1)) of which such entity was a member was readily tradable on an established securities market or secondary market (as defined by the Secretary) at any time within 3 years of the date of the decedent's death,

“(C) any interest in a trade or business not described in section 542(c)(2), if more than 35 percent of the adjusted ordinary gross income of such trade or business for the taxable year which includes the date of the decedent's death would qualify as personal holding company income (as defined in section 543(a)),

“(D) that portion of an interest in a trade or business that is attributable to—

“(i) cash or marketable securities, or both, in excess of the reasonably expected day-to-day working capital needs of such trade or business, and

“(ii) any other assets of the trade or business (other than assets used in the active conduct of a trade or business described in section 542(c)(2)), the income of which is described in section 543(a) or in subparagraph (B), (C), (D), or (E) of section 954(c)(1) (determined by substituting ‘trade or business’ for ‘controlled foreign corporation’).

“(3) RULES REGARDING OWNERSHIP.—

“(A) OWNERSHIP OF ENTITIES.—For purposes of paragraph (1)(B)—

“(i) CORPORATIONS.—Ownership of a corporation shall be determined by the holding of stock possessing the appropriate percentage of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock entitled to vote and the appropriate percentage of the total value of shares of all classes of stock.

“(ii) PARTNERSHIPS.—Ownership of a partnership shall be determined by the owning of the appropriate percentage of the capital interest in such partnership.

“(B) OWNERSHIP OF TIERED ENTITIES.—For purposes of this section, if by reason of holding an interest in a trade or business, a decedent, any member of the decedent's family, any qualified heir, or any member of any qualified heir's family is treated as holding an interest in any other trade or business—

“(i) such ownership interest in the other trade or business shall be disregarded in determining if the ownership interest in the first trade or business is a qualified family-owned business interest, and

“(ii) this section shall be applied separately in determining if such interest in any other trade or business is a qualified family-owned business interest.

“(C) INDIVIDUAL OWNERSHIP RULES.—For purposes of this section, an interest owned, directly or indirectly, by or for an entity described in paragraph (1)(B) shall be considered as being owned proportionately by or for the entity's shareholders, partners, or beneficiaries. A person shall be treated as a beneficiary of any trust only if such person has a present interest in such trust.

“(f) TAX TREATMENT OF FAILURE TO MATERIALLY PARTICIPATE IN BUSINESS OR DISPOSITIONS OF INTERESTS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—There is imposed an additional estate tax if, within 10 years after the date of the decedent's death and before the date of the qualified heir's death—

“(A) the material participation requirements described in section 2032A(c)(6)(B) are not met with respect to the qualified family-owned business interest which was acquired (or passed) from the decedent,

“(B) the qualified heir disposes of any portion of a qualified family-owned business interest (other than by a disposition to a member of the qualified heir's family or through a qualified conservation contribution under section 170(h)),

“(C) the qualified heir loses United States citizenship (within the meaning of section 877) or with respect to whom an event described in subparagraph (A) or (B) of section 877(e)(1) occurs, and such heir does not comply with the requirements of subsection (g), or

“(D) the principal place of business of a trade or business of the qualified family-owned business interest ceases to be located in the United States.

“(2) ADDITIONAL ESTATE TAX.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The amount of the additional estate tax imposed by paragraph (1) shall be equal to—

“(i) the applicable percentage of the adjusted tax difference attributable to the

qualified family-owned business interest (as determined under rules similar to the rules of section 2032A(c)(2)(B)), plus

“(ii) interest on the amount determined under clause (i) at the underpayment rate established under section 6621 for the period beginning on the date the estate tax liability was due under this chapter and ending on the date such additional estate tax is due.

“(B) APPLICABLE PERCENTAGE.—For purposes of this paragraph, the applicable percentage shall be determined under the following table:

“If the event described in paragraph (1) occurs in the following year of material participation:”	The applicable percentage is:
1 through 6	100
7	80
8	60
9	40
10	20.

“(g) SECURITY REQUIREMENTS FOR NONCITIZEN QUALIFIED HEIRS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Except upon the application of subparagraph (F) or (M) of subsection (h)(3), if a qualified heir is not a citizen of the United States, any interest under this section passing to or acquired by such heir (including any interest held by such heir at a time described in subsection (f)(1)(C)) shall be treated as a qualified family-owned business interest only if the interest passes or is acquired (or is held) in a qualified trust.

“(2) QUALIFIED TRUST.—The term ‘qualified trust’ means a trust—

“(A) which is organized under, and governed by, the laws of the United States or a State, and

“(B) except as otherwise provided in regulations, with respect to which the trust instrument requires that at least 1 trustee of the trust be an individual citizen of the United States or a domestic corporation.

“(h) OTHER DEFINITIONS AND APPLICABLE RULES.—For purposes of this section—

“(1) QUALIFIED HEIR.—The term ‘qualified heir’—

“(A) has the meaning given to such term by section 2032A(e)(1), and

“(B) includes any active employee of the trade or business to which the qualified family-owned business interest relates if such employee has been employed by such trade or business for a period of at least 10 years before the date of the decedent's death.

“(2) MEMBER OF THE FAMILY.—The term ‘member of the family’ has the meaning given to such term by section 2032A(e)(2).

“(3) APPLICABLE RULES.—Rules similar to the following rules shall apply:

“(A) Section 2032A(b)(4) (relating to decedents who are retired or disabled).

“(B) Section 2032A(b)(5) (relating to special rules for surviving spouses).

“(C) Section 2032A(c)(2)(D) (relating to partial dispositions).

“(D) Section 2032A(c)(3) (relating to only 1 additional tax imposed with respect to any 1 portion).

“(E) Section 2032A(c)(4) (relating to due date).

“(F) Section 2032A(c)(5) (relating to liability for tax; furnishing of bond).

“(G) Section 2032A(c)(7) (relating to no tax if use begins within 2 years; active management by eligible qualified heir treated as material participation).

“(H) Section 2032A(e)(10) (relating to community property).

“(I) Section 2032A(e)(14) (relating to treatment of replacement property acquired in section 1031 or 1033 transactions).

“(J) Section 2032A(f) (relating to statute of limitations).

“(K) Section 6166(b)(3) (relating to farmhouses and certain other structures taken into account).

“(L) Subparagraphs (B), (C), and (D) of section 6166(g)(1) (relating to acceleration of payment).

“(M) Section 6324B (relating to special lien for additional estate tax).”

(b) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of sections for part III of subchapter A of chapter 11 is amended by inserting after the item relating to section 2033 the following new item:

“Sec. 2033A. Family-owned business exclusion.”

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to estates of decedents dying after December 31, 1996.

SEC. 402. PORTION OF ESTATE TAX SUBJECT TO 4-PERCENT INTEREST RATE INCREASED TO \$2,500,000.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subparagraph (B) of section 6601(j)(2) (defining 4-percent portion) is amended by striking “\$345,800” and inserting “\$1,025,800”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by this section shall apply to estates of decedents dying after December 31, 1996.

SEC. 403. CERTAIN CASH RENTALS OF FARMLAND NOT TO CAUSE RECAPTURE OF SPECIAL ESTATE TAX VALUATION.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (c) of section 2032A (relating to tax treatment of dispositions and failures to use for qualified use) is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(8) CERTAIN CASH RENTAL NOT TO CAUSE RECAPTURE.—For purposes of this subsection, a qualified heir shall not be treated as failing to use property in a qualified use solely because such heir rents such property on a net cash basis to a member of the decedent's family, but only if, during the period of the lease, such member of the decedent's family uses such property in a qualified use.”

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply with respect to rentals occurring after December 31, 1976.

TITLE V—EXTENSIONS

SEC. 501. RESEARCH TAX CREDIT.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (1) of section 41(h) (relating to termination) is amended—

(1) by striking “May 31, 1997” and inserting “December 31, 1998”, and

(2) by striking in the last sentence “during the first 11 months of such taxable year.” and inserting “during the 30-month period beginning with the first month of such year. The 30 months referred to in the preceding sentence shall be reduced by the number of full months after June 1996 (and before the first month of such first taxable year) during which the taxpayer paid or incurred any amount which is taken into account in determining the credit under this section.”

(b) TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS.—

(1) Subparagraph (B) of section 41(c)(4) is amended to read as follows:

“(B) ELECTION.—An election under this paragraph shall apply to the taxable year for which made and all succeeding taxable years unless revoked with the consent of the Secretary.”

(2) Paragraph (1) of section 45C(b) is amended by striking “May 31, 1997” and inserting “December 31, 1998”.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to amounts paid or incurred after May 31, 1997.

SEC. 502. CONTRIBUTIONS OF STOCK TO PRIVATE FOUNDATIONS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Clause (ii) of section 170(e)(5)(D) (relating to termination) is amended by striking “May 31, 1997” and inserting “December 31, 1998”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply to contributions made after May 31, 1997.

SEC. 503. WORK OPPORTUNITY TAX CREDIT.

(a) EXTENSION.—Subparagraph (B) of section 51(c)(4) (relating to termination) is amended by striking “September 30, 1997” and inserting “September 30, 1998”.

(b) MODIFICATION OF ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENT BASED ON PERIOD ON WELFARE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subparagraph (A) of section 51(d)(2) (defining qualified IV-A recipient) is amended by striking all that follows “a IV-A program” and inserting “for any 9 months during the 18-month period ending on the hiring date.”

(2) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Subparagraph (A) of section 51(d)(3) is amended to read as follows:

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘qualified veteran’ means any veteran who is certified by the designated local agency as being a member of a family receiving assistance under a food stamp program under the Food Stamp Act of 1977 for at least a 3-month period ending during the 12-month period ending on the hiring date.”

(c) QUALIFIED SSI RECIPIENTS TREATED AS MEMBERS OF TARGETED GROUPS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 51(d)(1) (relating to members of targeted groups) is amended by striking “or” at the end of subparagraph (F), by striking the period at the end of subparagraph (G) and inserting “, or”, and by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

“(H) a qualified SSI recipient.”

(2) QUALIFIED SSI RECIPIENTS.—Section 51(d) is amended by redesignating paragraphs (9), (10), and (11) as paragraphs (10), (11), and (12), respectively, and by inserting after paragraph (8) the following new paragraph:

“(9) QUALIFIED SSI RECIPIENT.—The term ‘qualified SSI recipient’ means any individual who is certified by the designated local agency as receiving supplemental security income benefits under title XVI of the Social Security Act (including supplemental security income benefits of the type described in section 1616 of such Act or section 212 of Public Law 93-66) for any month ending within the 60-day period ending on the hiring date.”

(d) PERCENTAGE OF WAGES ALLOWED AS CREDIT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (a) of section 51 (relating to determination of amount) is amended by striking “35 percent” and inserting “40 percent”.

(2) APPLICATION OF CREDIT FOR INDIVIDUALS PERFORMING FEWER THAN 400 HOURS OF SERVICES.—Paragraph (3) of section 51(i) is amended to read as follows:

“(3) INDIVIDUALS NOT MEETING MINIMUM EMPLOYMENT PERIODS.—

“(A) REDUCTION OF CREDIT FOR INDIVIDUALS PERFORMING FEWER THAN 400 HOURS OF SERVICES.—In the case of an individual who has completed at least 120 hours, but less than 400 hours, of services performed for the employer, subsection (a) shall be applied by substituting ‘25 percent’ for ‘40 percent’.

“(B) DENIAL OF CREDIT FOR INDIVIDUALS PERFORMING FEWER THAN 120 HOURS OF SERVICES.—No wages shall be taken into account under subsection (a) with respect to any individual unless such individual has completed at least 120 hours of services performed for the employer.”

(e) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to individuals who begin work for the employer after September 30, 1997.

SEC. 504. ORPHAN DRUG TAX CREDIT.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 45C (relating to clinical testing expenses for certain drugs for rare diseases or conditions) is amended by striking subsection (e).

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply to amounts paid or incurred after May 31, 1997.

TITLE VI—INCENTIVES FOR REVITALIZATION OF THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

SEC. 601. TAX INCENTIVES FOR REVITALIZATION OF THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Chapter 1 is amended by adding at the end the following new subchapter:

“Subchapter W—Incentives for the Revitalization of the District of Columbia

“Sec. 1400. First-time homebuyer credit for District of Columbia.

“Sec. 1400A. Credit for equity investments in and loans to District of Columbia businesses.

“Sec. 1400B. Zero percent capital gains rate.

“SEC. 1400. FIRST-TIME HOMEBUYER CREDIT FOR DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

“(a) ALLOWANCE OF CREDIT.—In the case of an individual who is a first-time homebuyer of a principal residence in the District of Columbia during any taxable year, there shall be allowed as a credit against the tax imposed by this chapter for the taxable year an amount equal to so much of the purchase price of the residence as does not exceed \$5,000.

“(b) FIRST-TIME HOMEBUYER.—For purposes of this section—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘first-time homebuyer’ has the same meaning as when used in section 72(b)(8)(D)(i), except that ‘principal residence in the District of Columbia during the 1-year period’ shall be substituted for ‘principal residence during the 2-year period’ in subclause (I) thereof.

“(2) ONE-TIME ONLY.—If an individual is treated as a first-time homebuyer with respect to any principal residence, such individual may not be treated as a first-time homebuyer with respect to any other principal residence.

“(3) PRINCIPAL RESIDENCE.—The term ‘principal residence’ has the same meaning as when used in section 121.

“(4) DATE OF ACQUISITION.—The term ‘date of acquisition’ has the same meaning as when used in section 72(t)(8)(D)(iii).

“(c) CARRYOVER OF CREDIT.—If the credit allowable under subsection (a) exceeds the limitation imposed by section 26(a) for such taxable year reduced by the sum of the credits allowable under subpart A of part IV of subchapter A (other than this section and section 25), such excess shall be carried to the succeeding taxable year and added to the credit allowable under subsection (a) for such taxable year.

“(d) SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of this section—

“(1) ALLOCATION OF DOLLAR LIMITATION.—

“(A) MARRIED INDIVIDUALS FILING JOINTLY.—In the case of a husband and wife who file a joint return, the \$5,000 limitation under subsection (a) shall apply to the joint return.

“(B) MARRIED INDIVIDUALS FILING SEPARATELY.—In the case of a married individual filing a separate return, subsection (a) shall be applied by substituting ‘\$2,500’ for ‘\$5,000’.

“(C) OTHER TAXPAYERS.—If 2 or more individuals who are not married purchase a principal residence, the amount of the credit allowed under subsection (a) shall be allocated among such individuals in such manner as the Secretary may prescribe, except that the total amount of the credits allowed to all such individuals shall not exceed \$5,000.

“(2) PURCHASE.—The term ‘purchase’ means any acquisition, but only if—

“(A) the property is not acquired from a person whose relationship to the person acquiring it would result in the disallowance of losses under section 267 or 707(b) (but, in applying section 267 (b) and (c) for purposes of this section, paragraph (4) of section 267(c) shall be treated as providing that the family

of an individual shall include only his spouse, ancestors, and lineal descendants), and

“(B) the basis of the property in the hands of the person acquiring it is not determined—

“(i) in whole or in part by reference to the adjusted basis of such property in the hands of the person from whom acquired, or

“(ii) under section 1014(a) (relating to property acquired from a decedent).

“(3) PURCHASE PRICE.—The term ‘purchase price’ means the adjusted basis of the principal residence on the date of acquisition.

“(d) REPORTING.—If the Secretary requires information reporting under section 6045 to verify the eligibility of taxpayers for the credit allowable by this section, the exception provided by section 6045(e)(5) shall not apply.

“(e) CREDIT TREATED AS NONREFUNDABLE PERSONAL CREDIT.—For purposes of this title, the credit allowed by this section shall be treated as a credit allowable under subpart A of part IV of subchapter A of this chapter.

“SEC. 1400A. CREDIT FOR EQUITY INVESTMENTS IN AND LOANS TO DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA BUSINESSES.

“(a) GENERAL RULE.—For purposes of section 38, the DC investment credit determined under this section for any taxable year is—

“(1) the qualified lender credit for such year, and

“(2) the qualified equity investment credit for such year.

“(b) QUALIFIED LENDER CREDIT.—For purposes of this section—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The qualified lender credit for any taxable year is the amount of credit specified for such year by the Economic Development Corporation with respect to qualified District loans made by the taxpayer.

“(2) LIMITATION.—In no event may the qualified lender credit with respect to any loan exceed 25 percent of the cost of the property purchased with the proceeds of the loan.

“(3) QUALIFIED DISTRICT LOAN.—For purposes of paragraph (1), the term ‘qualified district loan’ means any loan for the purchase (as defined in section 179(d)(2)) of property to which section 168 applies (or would apply but for section 179) (or land which is functionally related and subordinate to such property) and substantially all of the use of which is in the District of Columbia and is in the active conduct of a trade or business in the District of Columbia. A rule similar to the rule of section 1397C(a)(2) shall apply for purposes of the preceding sentence.

“(c) QUALIFIED EQUITY INVESTMENT CREDIT.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this section, the qualified equity investment credit determined under this section for any taxable year is an amount equal to the percentage specified by the Economic Development Corporation (but not greater than 25 percent) of the aggregate amount paid in cash by the taxpayer during the taxable year for the purchase of District business investments.

“(2) DISTRICT BUSINESS INVESTMENT.—For purposes of this subsection, the term ‘District business investment’ means—

“(A) any District business stock, and

“(B) any District partnership interest.

“(3) DISTRICT BUSINESS STOCK.—For purposes of this subsection—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the term ‘District business stock’ means any stock in a domestic corporation if—

“(i) such stock is acquired by the taxpayer at its original issue (directly or through an underwriter) solely in exchange for cash, and

“(ii) as of the time such stock was issued, such corporation was engaged in a trade or

business in the District of Columbia (or, in the case of a new corporation, such corporation was being organized for purposes of engaging in such a trade or business).

“(B) REDEMPTIONS.—A rule similar to the rule of section 1202(c)(3) shall apply for purposes of this paragraph.

“(4) QUALIFIED DISTRICT PARTNERSHIP INTEREST.—For purposes of this subsection, the term ‘qualified District partnership interest’ means any interest in a partnership if—

“(A) such interest is acquired by the taxpayer from the partnership solely in exchange for cash, and

“(B) as of the time such interest was acquired, such partnership was engaging in a trade or business in the District of Columbia (or, in the case of a new partnership, such partnership was being organized for purposes of engaging in such a trade or business).

A rule similar to the rule of paragraph (3)(B) shall apply for purposes of this paragraph.

“(5) RECAPTURE OF CREDIT UPON CERTAIN DISPOSITIONS OF DISTRICT BUSINESS INVESTMENTS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—If a taxpayer disposes of any District business investment (or any other property the basis of which is determined in whole or in part by reference to the adjusted basis of such investment) before the end of the 5-year period beginning on the date such investment was acquired by the taxpayer, the taxpayer’s tax imposed by this chapter for the taxable year in which such distribution occurs shall be increased by the aggregate decrease in the credits allowed under section 38 for all prior taxable years which would have resulted solely from reducing to zero any credit determined under this section with respect to such investment.

“(B) EXCEPTIONS.—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to any gift, transfer, or transaction described in paragraph (1), (2), or (3) of section 1245(b).

“(C) SPECIAL RULE.—Any increase in tax under subparagraph (A) shall not be treated as a tax imposed by this chapter for purposes of—

“(i) determining the amount of any credit allowable under this chapter, and

“(ii) determining the amount of the tax imposed by section 55.

“(6) BASIS REDUCTION.—For purposes of this title, the basis of any District business investment shall be reduced by the amount of the credit determined under this section with respect to such investment.

“(d) LIMITATION ON AMOUNT OF CREDIT.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The amount of the DC investment credit determined under this section with respect to any taxpayer for any taxable year shall not exceed the credit amount allocated to such taxpayer for such taxable year by the Economic Development Corporation.

“(2) OVERALL LIMITATION.—The aggregate credit amount which may be allocated by the Economic Development Corporation under this section shall not exceed \$75,000,000.

“(3) CRITERIA FOR ALLOCATING CREDIT AMOUNTS.—The allocation of credit amounts under this section shall be made in accordance with criteria established by the Economic Development Corporation. In establishing such criteria, such Corporation shall take into account—

“(A) the degree to which the business receiving the loan or investment will provide job opportunities for low and moderate income residents of a targeted area, and

“(B) whether such business is within a targeted area.

“(4) TARGETED AREA.—For purposes of paragraph (3), the term ‘targeted area’ means—

“(A) any census tract located in the District of Columbia which is part of an enterprise community designated under subchapter U before the date of the enactment of this subchapter, and

“(B) any other census tract which is located in the District of Columbia and which has a poverty rate of not less than 35 percent.

“(e) ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION.—For purposes of this section, the term ‘Economic Development Corporation’ means an entity which is created by Federal law in 1997 as part of the District of Columbia government.

“(f) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall prescribe such regulations as may be appropriate to carry out this section.

“(g) APPLICATION OF SECTION.—This section shall apply to any credit amount allocated for taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997, and before January 1, 2003.

“SEC. 1400B. ZERO PERCENT CAPITAL GAINS RATE.

“(a) EXCLUSION.—Gross income shall not include qualified capital gain from the sale or exchange of any DC asset held for more than 5 years.

“(b) DC ASSET.—For purposes of this section—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘DC asset’ means—

“(A) any DC business stock,

“(B) any DC partnership interest, and

“(C) any DC business property.

“(2) DC BUSINESS STOCK.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘DC business stock’ means any stock in a domestic corporation which is originally issued after December 31, 1997, if—

“(i) such stock is acquired by the taxpayer, before January 1, 2003, at its original issue (directly or through an underwriter) solely in exchange for cash,

“(ii) as of the time such stock was issued, such corporation was a DC business (or, in the case of a new corporation, such corporation was being organized for purposes of being a DC business), and

“(iii) during substantially all of the taxpayer’s holding period for such stock, such corporation qualified as a DC business.

“(B) REDEMPTIONS.—A rule similar to the rule of section 1202(c)(3) shall apply for purposes of this paragraph.

“(3) DC PARTNERSHIP INTEREST.—The term ‘DC partnership interest’ means any capital or profits interest in a domestic partnership which is originally issued after December 31, 1997, if—

“(A) such interest is acquired by the taxpayer, before January 1, 2003, from the partnership solely in exchange for cash,

“(B) as of the time such interest was acquired, such partnership was a DC business (or, in the case of a new partnership, such partnership was being organized for purposes of being a DC business), and

“(C) during substantially all of the taxpayer’s holding period for such interest, such partnership qualified as a DC business.

A rule similar to the rule of paragraph (2)(B) shall apply for purposes of this paragraph.

“(4) DC BUSINESS PROPERTY.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘DC business property’ means tangible property if—

“(i) such property was acquired by the taxpayer by purchase (as defined in section 179(d)(2)) after December 31, 1997, and before January 1, 2003,

“(ii) the original use of such property in the District of Columbia commences with the taxpayer, and

“(iii) during substantially all of the taxpayer’s holding period for such property, substantially all of the use of such property was in a DC business of the taxpayer.

“(B) SPECIAL RULE FOR BUILDINGS WHICH ARE SUBSTANTIALLY IMPROVED.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—The requirements of clauses (i) and (ii) of subparagraph (A) shall be treated as met with respect to—

“(I) property which is substantially improved by the taxpayer before January 1, 2003, and

“(II) any land on which such property is located.

“(ii) SUBSTANTIAL IMPROVEMENT.—For purposes of clause (i), property shall be treated as substantially improved by the taxpayer only if, during any 24-month period beginning after December 31, 1997, additions to basis with respect to such property in the hands of the taxpayer exceed the greater of—

“(I) an amount equal to the adjusted basis of such property at the beginning of such 24-month period in the hands of the taxpayer, or

“(II) \$5,000.

“(6) TREATMENT OF SUBSEQUENT PURCHASERS, ETC.—The term ‘DC asset’ includes any property which would be a DC asset but for paragraph (2)(A)(i), (3)(A), or (4)(A)(ii) in the hands of the taxpayer if such property was a DC asset in the hands of a prior holder.

“(7) 5-YEAR SAFE HARBOR.—If any property ceases to be a DC asset by reason of paragraph (2)(A)(iii), (3)(C), or (4)(A)(iii) after the 5-year period beginning on the date the taxpayer acquired such property, such property shall continue to be treated as meeting the requirements of such paragraph, except that the amount of gain to which subsection (a) applies on any sale or exchange of such property shall not exceed the amount which would be qualified capital gain had such property been sold on the date of such cessation.

“(c) DC BUSINESS.—For purposes of this section, the term ‘DC business’ means any entity which is an enterprise zone business (as defined in section 1397B), determined—

“(1) by treating the District of Columbia as an empowerment zone and as if no other area is an empowerment zone or enterprise community, and

“(2) without regard to subsections (b)(6) and (c)(5) of section 1397B.

“(d) OTHER DEFINITIONS AND SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of this section—

“(1) QUALIFIED CAPITAL GAIN.—Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, the term ‘qualified capital gain’ means any gain recognized on the sale or exchange of—

“(A) a capital asset, or

“(B) property used in the trade or business (as defined in section 1231(b)).

“(2) GAIN BEFORE 1998 NOT QUALIFIED.—The term ‘qualified capital gain’ shall not include any gain attributable to periods before January 1, 1998.

“(3) CERTAIN GAIN ON REAL PROPERTY NOT QUALIFIED.—The term ‘qualified capital gain’ shall not include any gain which would be treated as ordinary income under section 1250 if section 1250 applied to all depreciation rather than the additional depreciation.

“(4) INTANGIBLES AND LAND NOT INTEGRAL PART OF DC BUSINESS.—The term ‘qualified capital gain’ shall not include any gain which is attributable to real property, or an intangible asset, which is not an integral part of a DC business.

“(5) RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS.—The term ‘qualified capital gain’ shall not include any gain attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to a transaction with a related person. For purposes of this paragraph, persons are related to each other if such persons are described in section 267(b) or 707(b)(1).

“(e) CERTAIN OTHER RULES TO APPLY.—Rules similar to the rules of subsections (g), (h), (i)(2), and (j) of section 1202 shall apply for purposes of this section.

“(f) SALES AND EXCHANGES OF INTERESTS IN PARTNERSHIPS AND S CORPORATIONS WHICH ARE DC BUSINESSES.—In the case of the sale or exchange of an interest in a partnership, or of stock in an S corporation, which was a DC business during substantially all of the period the taxpayer held such interest or stock, the amount of qualified capital gain shall be determined without regard to—

“(1) any gain which is attributable to real property, or an intangible asset, which is not an integral part of a DC business, and

“(2) any gain attributable to periods before January 1, 1998.”

(b) CREDITS MADE PART OF GENERAL BUSINESS CREDIT.—

(1) Subsection (b) of section 38 is amended by striking “plus” at the end of paragraph (11), by striking the period at the end of paragraph (12) and inserting “, plus”, and by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(13) the DC investment credit determined under section 1400A(a).”

(2) Subsection (d) of section 39 is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(8) NO CARRYBACK OF DC CREDITS BEFORE EFFECTIVE DATE.—No portion of the unused business credit for any taxable year which is attributable to the credit under section 1400A may be carried back to a taxable year ending before the date of the enactment of such section.”

(3) Subsection (c) of section 196 is amended by striking “and” at the end of paragraph (6), by striking the period at the end of paragraph (7) and inserting “, and”, and by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(8) the DC investment credit determined under section 1400A(a).”

(c) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of subchapters for chapter 1 is amended by adding at the end the following new item:

“Subchapter W. Incentives for the Revitalization of the District of Columbia.”

(d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—This section shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 602. INCENTIVES CONDITIONED ON OTHER DC REFORM.

The amendments made by section 601 shall not take effect unless an entity known as the Economic Development Corporation is created by Federal law in 1997 as part of the District of Columbia government.

TITLE VII—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Subtitle A—Distressed Communities and Brownfields

CHAPTER 1—ADDITIONAL EMPOWERMENT ZONES

SEC. 701. ADDITIONAL EMPOWERMENT ZONES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (2) of section 1391(b) (relating to designations of empowerment zones and enterprise communities) is amended—

(1) by striking “9” and inserting “11”,

(2) by striking “6” and inserting “8”, and

(3) by striking “750,000” and inserting “1,000,000”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act, except that designations of new empowerment zones made pursuant to such amendments shall be made during the 180-day period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act.

CHAPTER 2—NEW EMPOWERMENT ZONES AND ENTERPRISE COMMUNITIES

SEC. 711. DESIGNATION OF ADDITIONAL EMPOWERMENT ZONES AND ENTERPRISE COMMUNITIES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1391 (relating to designation procedure for empowerment

zones and enterprise communities) is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(g) ADDITIONAL DESIGNATIONS PERMITTED.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—In addition to the areas designated under subsection (a)—

“(A) ENTERPRISE COMMUNITIES.—The appropriate Secretaries may designate in the aggregate an additional 80 nominated areas as enterprise communities under this section, subject to the availability of eligible nominated areas. Of that number, not more than 50 may be designated in urban areas and not more than 30 may be designated in rural areas.

“(B) EMPOWERMENT ZONES.—The appropriate Secretaries may designate in the aggregate an additional 20 nominated areas as empowerment zones under this section, subject to the availability of eligible nominated areas. Of that number, not more than 15 may be designated in urban areas and not more than 5 may be designated in rural areas.

“(2) PERIOD DESIGNATIONS MAY BE MADE.—A designation may be made under this subsection after the date of the enactment of this subsection and before January 1, 1999.

“(3) MODIFICATIONS TO ELIGIBILITY CRITERIA, ETC.—

“(A) POVERTY RATE REQUIREMENT.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—A nominated area shall be eligible for designation under this subsection only if the poverty rate for each population census tract within the nominated area is not less than 20 percent and the poverty rate for at least 90 percent of the population census tracts within the nominated area is not less than 25 percent.

“(ii) TREATMENT OF CENSUS TRACTS WITH SMALL POPULATIONS.—A population census tract with a population of less than 2,000 shall be treated as having a poverty rate of not less than 25 percent if—

“(I) more than 75 percent of such tract is zoned for commercial or industrial use, and

“(II) such tract is contiguous to 1 or more other population census tracts which have a poverty rate of not less than 25 percent (determined without regard to this clause).

“(iii) EXCEPTION FOR DEVELOPABLE SITES.—Clause (i) shall not apply to up to 3 non-contiguous parcels in a nominated area which may be developed for commercial or industrial purposes. The aggregate area of noncontiguous parcels to which the preceding sentence applies with respect to any nominated area shall not exceed 1,000 acres (2,000 acres in the case of an empowerment zone).

“(iv) CERTAIN PROVISIONS NOT TO APPLY.—Section 1392(a)(4) (and so much of paragraphs (1) and (2) of section 1392(b) as relate to section 1392(a)(4)) shall not apply to an area nominated for designation under this subsection.

“(v) SPECIAL RULE FOR RURAL EMPOWERMENT ZONES AND ENTERPRISE COMMUNITIES.—The Secretary of Agriculture may designate not more than 1 empowerment zone, and not more than 5 enterprise communities, in rural areas without regard to clause (i) if such areas satisfy emigration criteria specified by the Secretary of Agriculture.

“(B) SIZE LIMITATION.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—The parcels described in subparagraph (A)(iii) shall not be taken into account in determining whether the requirement of subparagraph (A) or (B) of section 1392(a)(3) is met.

“(ii) SPECIAL RULE FOR RURAL AREAS.—If a population census tract (or equivalent division under section 1392(b)(4)) in a rural area exceeds 1,000 square miles or includes a substantial amount of land owned by the Federal, State, or local government, the nominated area may exclude such excess square mileage or governmentally owned land and

the exclusion of that area will not be treated as violating the continuous boundary requirement of section 1392(a)(3)(B).

“(C) AGGREGATE POPULATION LIMITATION.—The aggregate population limitation under the last sentence of subsection (b)(2) shall not apply to a designation under paragraph (1)(B).

“(D) PREVIOUSLY DESIGNATED ENTERPRISE COMMUNITIES MAY BE INCLUDED.—Subsection (e)(5) shall not apply to any enterprise community designated under subsection (a) that is also nominated for designation under this subsection.

“(E) INDIAN RESERVATIONS MAY BE NOMINATED.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—Section 1393(a)(4) shall not apply to an area nominated for designation under this subsection.

“(ii) SPECIAL RULE.—An area in an Indian reservation shall be treated as nominated by a State and a local government if it is nominated by the reservation governing body (as determined by the Secretary of Interior).”

(b) EMPLOYMENT CREDIT NOT TO APPLY TO NEW EMPOWERMENT ZONES.—Section 1396 (relating to empowerment zone employment credit) is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(e) CREDIT NOT TO APPLY TO EMPOWERMENT ZONES DESIGNATED UNDER SECTION 1391(g).—This section shall be applied without regard to any empowerment zone designated under section 1391(g).”

(c) INCREASED EXPENSING UNDER SECTION 179 NOT TO APPLY IN DEVELOPABLE SITES.—Section 1397A (relating to increase in expensing under section 179) is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(c) LIMITATION.—For purposes of this section, qualified zone property shall not include any property substantially all of the use of which is in any parcel described in section 1391(g)(3)(A)(iii).”

(d) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

(1) Subsections (e) and (f) of section 1391 are each amended by striking “subsection (a)” and inserting “this section”.

(2) Section 1391(c) is amended by striking “this section” and inserting “subsection (a)”.

SEC. 712. VOLUME CAP NOT TO APPLY TO ENTERPRISE ZONE FACILITY BONDS WITH RESPECT TO NEW EMPOWERMENT ZONES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1394 (relating to tax-exempt enterprise zone facility bonds) is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(f) BONDS FOR EMPOWERMENT ZONES DESIGNATED UNDER SECTION 1391(g).—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a new empowerment zone facility bond—

“(A) such bond shall not be treated as a private activity bond for purposes of section 146, and

“(B) subsection (c) of this section shall not apply.

“(2) LIMITATION ON AMOUNT OF BONDS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (1) shall apply to a new empowerment zone facility bond only if such bond is designated for purposes of this subsection by the local government which nominated the area to which such bond relates.

“(B) LIMITATION ON BONDS DESIGNATED.—The aggregate face amount of bonds which may be designated under subparagraph (A) with respect to any empowerment zone shall not exceed—

“(i) \$60,000,000 if such zone is in a rural area,

“(ii) \$130,000,000 if such zone is in an urban area and the zone has a population of less than 100,000, and

“(iii) \$230,000,000 if such zone is in an urban area and the zone has a population of at least 100,000.

“(C) SPECIAL RULES.—

“(i) COORDINATION WITH LIMITATION IN SUBSECTION (c).—Bonds to which paragraph (1) applies shall not be taken into account in applying the limitation of subsection (c) to other bonds.

“(ii) CURRENT REFUNDING NOT TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT.—In the case of a refunding (or series of refundings) of a bond designated under this paragraph, the refunding obligation shall be treated as designated under this paragraph (and shall not be taken into account in applying subparagraph (B)) if—

“(I) the amount of the refunding bond does not exceed the outstanding amount of the refunded bond, and

“(II) the refunded bond is redeemed not later than 90 days after the date of issuance of the refunding bond.

“(3) NEW EMPOWERMENT ZONE FACILITY BOND.—For purposes of this subsection, the term ‘new empowerment zone facility bond’ means any bond which would be described in subsection (a) if only empowerment zones designated under section 1391(g) were taken into account under sections 1397B and 1397C.”

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by this section shall apply to obligations issued after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 713. MODIFICATIONS TO ENTERPRISE ZONE FACILITY BOND RULES FOR ALL EMPOWERMENT ZONES AND ENTERPRISE COMMUNITIES.

(a) MODIFICATIONS RELATING TO ENTERPRISE ZONE BUSINESS.—Paragraph (3) of section 1394(b) (defining enterprise zone business) is amended to read as follows:

“(3) ENTERPRISE ZONE BUSINESS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as modified in this paragraph, the term ‘enterprise zone business’ has the meaning given such term by section 1397B.

“(B) MODIFICATIONS.—In applying section 1397B for purposes of this section—

“(i) BUSINESSES IN ENTERPRISE COMMUNITIES ELIGIBLE.—References in section 1397B to empowerment zones shall be treated as including references to enterprise communities.

“(ii) WAIVER OF REQUIREMENTS DURING STARTUP PERIOD.—A business shall not fail to be treated as an enterprise zone business during the startup period if—

“(I) as of the beginning of the startup period, it is reasonably expected that such business will be an enterprise zone business (as defined in section 1397B as modified by this paragraph) at the end of such period, and

“(II) such business makes bona fide efforts to be such a business.

“(iii) REDUCED REQUIREMENTS AFTER TESTING PERIOD.—A business shall not fail to be treated as an enterprise zone business for any taxable year beginning after the testing period by reason of failing to meet any requirement of subsection (b) or (c) of section 1397B if at least 35 percent of the employees of such business for such year are residents of an empowerment zone or an enterprise community. The preceding sentence shall not apply to any business which is not a qualified business by reason of paragraph (1), (4), or (5) of section 1397B(d).

“(C) DEFINITIONS RELATING TO SUBPARAGRAPH (B).—For purposes of subparagraph (B)—

“(i) STARTUP PERIOD.—The term ‘startup period’ means, with respect to any property being provided for any business, the period before the first taxable year beginning more than 2 years after the later of—

“(I) the date of issuance of the issue providing such property, or

“(II) the date such property is first placed in service after such issuance (or, if earlier, the date which is 3 years after the date described in subclause (I)).

“(ii) TESTING PERIOD.—The term ‘testing period’ means the first 3 taxable years beginning after the startup period.

“(D) PORTIONS OF BUSINESS MAY BE ENTERPRISE ZONE BUSINESS.—The term ‘enterprise zone business’ includes any trades or businesses which would qualify as an enterprise zone business (determined after the modifications of subparagraph (B)) if such trades or businesses were separately incorporated.”

(b) MODIFICATIONS RELATING TO QUALIFIED ZONE PROPERTY.—Paragraph (2) of section 1394(b) (defining qualified zone property) is amended to read as follows:

“(2) QUALIFIED ZONE PROPERTY.—The term ‘qualified zone property’ has the meaning given such term by section 1397C; except that—

“(A) the references to empowerment zones shall be treated as including references to enterprise communities, and

“(B) section 1397C(a)(2) shall be applied by substituting ‘an amount equal to 15 percent of the adjusted basis’ for ‘an amount equal to the adjusted basis.’”

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to obligations issued after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 714. MODIFICATIONS TO ENTERPRISE ZONE BUSINESS DEFINITION FOR ALL EMPOWERMENT ZONES AND ENTERPRISE COMMUNITIES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1397B (defining enterprise zone business) is amended—

(1) by striking “80 percent” in subsections (b)(2) and (c)(1) and inserting “50 percent”,

(2) by striking “substantially all” each place it appears in subsections (b) and (c) and inserting “a substantial portion”,

(3) by striking “, and exclusively related to,” in subsections (b)(4) and (c)(3),

(4) by adding at the end of subsection (d)(2) the following new flush sentence:

“For purposes of subparagraph (B), the lessor of the property may rely on a lessee’s certification that such lessee is an enterprise zone business.”

(5) by striking “substantially all” in subsection (d)(3) and inserting “at least 50 percent”, and

(6) by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(f) TREATMENT OF BUSINESSES STRADDLING CENSUS TRACT LINES.—For purposes of this section, if—

“(1) a business entity or proprietorship uses real property located within an empowerment zone,

“(2) the business entity or proprietorship also uses real property located outside the empowerment zone,

“(3) the amount of real property described in paragraph (1) is substantial compared to the amount of real property described in paragraph (2), and

“(4) the real property described in paragraph (2) is contiguous to part or all of the real property described in paragraph (1),

then all the services performed by employees, all business activities, all tangible property, and all intangible property of the business entity or proprietorship that occur in or is located on the real property described in paragraphs (1) and (2) shall be treated as occurring or situated in an empowerment zone.”

(b) EFFECTIVE DATES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning on or after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(2) SPECIAL RULE FOR ENTERPRISE ZONE FACILITY BONDS.—For purposes of section 1394(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, the amendments made by this section shall apply to obligations issued after the date of the enactment of this Act.

CHAPTER 3—EXPENSING OF ENVIRONMENTAL REMEDIATION COSTS **SEC. 721. EXPENSING OF ENVIRONMENTAL REMEDIATION COSTS.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Part VI of subchapter B of chapter 1 is amended by adding at the end the following new section:

“SEC. 198. EXPENSING OF ENVIRONMENTAL REMEDIATION COSTS.

“(a) IN GENERAL.—A taxpayer may elect to treat any qualified environmental remediation expenditure which is paid or incurred by the taxpayer as an expense which is not chargeable to capital account. Any expenditure which is so treated shall be allowed as a deduction for the taxable year in which it is paid or incurred.

“(b) QUALIFIED ENVIRONMENTAL REMEDIATION EXPENDITURE.—For purposes of this section—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘qualified environmental remediation expenditure’ means any expenditure—

“(A) which is otherwise chargeable to capital account, and

“(B) which is paid or incurred in connection with the abatement or control of hazardous substances at a qualified contaminated site.

“(2) SPECIAL RULE FOR EXPENDITURES FOR DEPRECIABLE PROPERTY.—Such term shall not include any expenditure for the acquisition of property of a character subject to the allowance for depreciation which is used in connection with the abatement or control of hazardous substances at a qualified contaminated site; except that the portion of the allowance under section 167 for such property which is otherwise allocated to such site shall be treated as a qualified environmental remediation expenditure.

“(c) QUALIFIED CONTAMINATED SITE.—For purposes of this section—

“(1) QUALIFIED CONTAMINATED SITE.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘qualified contaminated site’ means any area—

“(i) which is held by the taxpayer for use in a trade or business or for the production of income, or which is property described in section 1221(1) in the hands of the taxpayer,

“(ii) which is within a targeted area, and

“(iii) which contains (or potentially contains) any hazardous substance.

“(B) TAXPAYER MUST RECEIVE STATEMENT FROM STATE ENVIRONMENTAL AGENCY.—An area shall be treated as a qualified contaminated site with respect to expenditures paid or incurred during any taxable year only if the taxpayer receives a statement from the appropriate agency of the State in which such area is located that such area meets the requirements of clauses (ii) and (iii) of subparagraph (A).

“(C) APPROPRIATE STATE AGENCY.—For purposes of subparagraph (B), the appropriate agency of a State is the agency designated by the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency for purposes of this section. If no agency of a State is designated under the preceding sentence, the appropriate agency for such State shall be the Environmental Protection Agency.

“(2) TARGETED AREA.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘targeted area’ means—

“(i) any population census tract with a poverty rate of not less than 20 percent,

“(ii) a population census tract with a population of less than 2,000 if—

“(I) more than 75 percent of such tract is zoned for commercial or industrial use, and

“(II) such tract is contiguous to 1 or more other population census tracts which meet the requirement of clause (i) without regard to this clause,

“(iii) any empowerment zone or enterprise community (and any supplemental zone designated on December 21, 1994), and

“(iv) any site announced before February 1, 1997, as being included as a brownfields pilot project of the Environmental Protection Agency.

“(B) NATIONAL PRIORITIES LISTED SITES NOT INCLUDED.—Such term shall not include any site which is on the national priorities list under section 105(a)(8)(B) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (as in effect on the date of the enactment of this section).

“(C) CERTAIN RULES TO APPLY.—For purposes of this paragraph, the rules of sections 1392(b)(4) and 1393(a)(9) shall apply.

“(D) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN SITES.—For purposes of this paragraph, a single contaminated site shall be treated as within a targeted area if—

“(i) a substantial portion of the site is located within a targeted area described in subparagraph (A) (determined without regard to this subparagraph), and

“(ii) the remaining portions are contiguous to, but outside, such targeted area.

“(d) HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCE.—For purposes of this section—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘hazardous substance’ means—

“(A) any substance which is a hazardous substance as defined in section 101(14) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980, and

“(B) any substance which is designated as a hazardous substance under section 102 of such Act.

“(2) EXCEPTION.—Such term shall not include any substance with respect to which a removal or remedial action is not permitted under section 104 of such Act by reason of subsection (a)(3) thereof.

“(e) DEDUCTION RECAPTURED AS ORDINARY INCOME ON SALE, ETC.—Solely for purposes of section 1245, in the case of property to which a qualified environmental remediation expenditure would have been capitalized but for this section—

“(1) the deduction allowed by this section for such expenditure shall be treated as a deduction for depreciation, and

“(2) such property (if not otherwise section 1245 property) shall be treated as section 1245 property solely for purposes of applying section 1245 to such deduction.

“(f) COORDINATION WITH OTHER PROVISIONS.—Sections 280B and 468 shall not apply to amounts which are treated as expenses under this section.

“(g) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary or appropriate to carry out the purposes of this section.”

(b) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of sections for part VI of subchapter B of chapter 1 is amended by adding at the end the following new item:

“Sec. 198. Expensing of environmental remediation costs.”

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to expenditures paid or incurred after the date of the enactment of this Act, in taxable years ending after such date.

Subtitle B—Puerto Rico Economic Activity Credit Improvement

SEC. 731. MODIFICATIONS OF PUERTO RICO ECONOMIC ACTIVITY CREDIT.

(a) CORPORATIONS ELIGIBLE TO CLAIM CREDIT.—Section 30A(a)(2) (defining qualified domestic corporation) is amended to read as follows:

“(2) QUALIFIED DOMESTIC CORPORATION.—For purposes of paragraph (1)—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—A domestic corporation shall be treated as a qualified domestic corporation for a taxable year if it is actively conducting within Puerto Rico during the taxable year—

“(i) a line of business with respect to which the domestic corporation is an existing credit claimant under section 936(j)(9), or

“(ii) an eligible line of business not described in clause (i).

“(B) LIMITATION TO LINES OF BUSINESS.—A domestic corporation shall be treated as a qualified domestic corporation under subparagraph (A) only with respect to the lines of business described in subparagraph (A) which it is actively conducting in Puerto Rico during the taxable year.

“(C) EXCEPTION FOR CORPORATIONS ELECTING REDUCED CREDIT.—A domestic corporation shall not be treated as a qualified corporation if such corporation (or any predecessor) had an election in effect under section 936(a)(4)(B)(iii) for any taxable year beginning after December 31, 1996.”

(b) APPLICATION ON SEPARATE LINE OF BUSINESS BASIS; ELIGIBLE LINE OF BUSINESS.—Section 30A is amended by redesignating subsection (g) as subsection (h) and by inserting after subsection (f) the following new subsection:

“(g) APPLICATION ON LINE OF BUSINESS BASIS; ELIGIBLE LINES OF BUSINESS.—For purposes of this section—

“(1) APPLICATION TO SEPARATE LINE OF BUSINESS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—In determining the amount of the credit under subsection (a), this section shall be applied separately with respect to each substantial line of business of the qualified domestic corporation.

“(B) EXCEPTIONS FOR EXISTING CREDIT CLAIMANT.—This paragraph shall not apply to a substantial line of business with respect to which the qualified domestic corporation is an existing credit claimant under section 936(j)(9).

“(C) ALLOCATION.—The Secretary shall prescribe rules necessary to carry out the purposes of this paragraph, including rules—

“(i) for the allocation of items of income, gain, deduction, and loss for purposes of determining taxable income under subsection (a), and

“(ii) for the allocation of wages, fringe benefit expenses, and depreciation allowances for purposes of applying the limitations under subsection (d).

“(2) ELIGIBLE LINE OF BUSINESS.—The term ‘eligible line of business’ means a substantial line of business in any of the following trades or businesses:

“(A) Manufacturing.

“(B) Agriculture.

“(C) Forestry.

“(D) Fishing.

“(3) SUBSTANTIAL LINE OF BUSINESS.—For purposes of this subsection, the determination of whether a line of business is a substantial line of business shall be determined by reference to 2-digit codes under the North American Industry Classification System (62 Fed. Reg. 17288 et seq., formerly known as ‘SIC codes’).”

(c) REPEAL OF BASE PERIOD CAP.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 30A(a)(1) (relating to allowance of credit) is amended by striking the last sentence.

(2) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section 30A(e)(1) is amended by inserting “but not including subsection (j)(3)(A)(ii) thereof” after “thereunder”.

(d) APPLICATION OF CREDIT.—Section 30A(h) (relating to applicability of section), as redesignated by subsection (b), is amended to read as follows:

“(h) APPLICATION OF SECTION.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—This section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1995, and before the termination date.

“(2) TERMINATION DATE.—For purposes of paragraph (1)—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The termination date is the first day of the 4th calendar year following the close of the first period for which a certification is issued by the Secretary under subparagraph (B).

“(B) CERTIFICATION.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall issue a certification under this subparagraph for the first 3-consecutive calendar year period beginning after December 31, 1997, for which the Secretary determines that Puerto Rico has met the requirements of clause (ii) for each calendar year within the period.

“(ii) REQUIREMENTS.—The requirements of this clause are met with respect to Puerto Rico for any calendar year if—

“(I) the average monthly rate of unemployment in Puerto Rico does not exceed 150 percent of the average monthly rate of unemployment for the United States for such year,

“(II) the per capita income of Puerto Rico is at least 66 percent of the per capita income of the United States, and

“(III) the poverty level within Puerto Rico does not exceed 30 percent.”

(e) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

(1) Section 30A(b) is amended by striking “within a possession” each place it appears and inserting “within Puerto Rico”.

(2) Section 30A(d) is amended by striking “possession” each place it appears.

(3) Section 30A(f) is amended to read as follows:

“(f) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

“(1) QUALIFIED INCOME TAXES.—The qualified income taxes for any taxable year allocable to nonsheltered income shall be determined in the same manner as under section 936(i)(3).

“(2) QUALIFIED WAGES.—The qualified wages for any taxable year shall be determined in the same manner as under section 936(i)(1).

“(3) OTHER TERMS.—Any term used in this section which is also used in section 936 shall have the same meaning given such term by section 936.”

(f) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 732. COMPARABLE TREATMENT FOR OTHER ECONOMIC ACTIVITY CREDIT.

(a) CORPORATIONS ELIGIBLE TO CLAIM CREDIT.—Section 936(j)(2)(A) (relating to economic activity credit) is amended to read as follows:

“(A) ECONOMIC ACTIVITY CREDIT.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a domestic corporation which, during the taxable year, is actively conducting within a possession other than Puerto Rico—

“(I) a line of business with respect to which the domestic corporation is an existing credit claimant under paragraph (9), or

“(II) an eligible line of business not described in subclause (I),

the credit determined under subsection (a)(1)(A) shall be allowed for taxable years beginning after December 31, 1995, and before January 1, 2002.

“(ii) LIMITATION TO LINES OF BUSINESS.—Clause (i) shall only apply with respect to the lines of business described in clause (i) which the domestic corporation is actively conducting in a possession other than Puerto Rico during the taxable year.

“(iii) EXCEPTION FOR CORPORATIONS ELECTING REDUCED CREDIT.—Clause (i) shall not apply to a domestic corporation if such corporation (or any predecessor) had an election

in effect under subsection (a)(4)(B)(iii) for any taxable year beginning after December 31, 1996.”

(b) APPLICATION ON SEPARATE LINE OF BUSINESS BASIS; ELIGIBLE LINE OF BUSINESS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 936(j) is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(11) APPLICATION ON LINE OF BUSINESS BASIS; ELIGIBLE LINES OF BUSINESS.—For purposes of this section—

“(A) APPLICATION TO SEPARATE LINE OF BUSINESS.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—In determining the amount of the credit under subsection (a)(1)(A) for a corporation to which paragraph (2)(A) applies, this section shall be applied separately with respect to each substantial line of business of the corporation.

“(ii) EXCEPTIONS FOR EXISTING CREDIT CLAIMANT.—This paragraph shall not apply to a line of business with respect to which the qualified domestic corporation is an existing credit claimant under paragraph (9).

“(iii) ALLOCATION.—The Secretary shall prescribe rules necessary to carry out the purposes of this subparagraph, including rules—

“(I) for the allocation of items of income, gain, deduction, and loss for purposes of determining taxable income under subsection (a)(1)(A), and

“(II) for the allocation of wages, fringe benefit expenses, and depreciation allowances for purposes of applying the limitations under subsection (a)(4)(A).

“(B) ELIGIBLE LINE OF BUSINESS.—For purposes of this subsection, the term ‘eligible line of business’ means a substantial line of business in any of the following trades or businesses:

“(i) Manufacturing.

“(ii) Agriculture.

“(iii) Forestry.

“(iv) Fishing.”

(2) NEW LINES OF BUSINESS.—Section 936(j)(9)(B) is amended to read as follows:

“(B) NEW LINES OF BUSINESS.—A corporation shall not be treated as an existing credit claimant with respect to any substantial new line of business which is added after October 13, 1995, unless such addition is pursuant to an acquisition described in subparagraph (A)(ii).”

(3) SEPARATE LINES OF BUSINESS.—Section 936(j), as amended by paragraph (1), is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(12) SUBSTANTIAL LINE OF BUSINESS.—For purposes of this subsection (other than paragraph (9)(B) thereof), the determination of whether a line of business is a substantial line of business shall be determined by reference to 2-digit codes under the North American Industry Classification System (62 Fed. Reg. 17288 et seq., formerly known as ‘SIC codes’).”

(c) REPEAL OF BASE PERIOD CAP FOR ECONOMIC ACTIVITY CREDIT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 936(j)(3) is amended to read as follows:

“(3) ADDITIONAL RESTRICTED REDUCED CREDIT.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of an existing credit claimant to which paragraph (2)(B) applies, the credit determined under subsection (a)(1)(A) shall be allowed for any taxable year beginning after December 31, 1997, and before January 1, 2006, except that the aggregate amount of taxable income taken into account under subsection (a)(1)(A) for such taxable year shall not exceed the adjusted base period income of such claimant.

“(B) COORDINATION WITH SUBSECTION (a)(4)(B).—The amount of income described in subsection (a)(1)(A) which is taken into account in applying subsection (a)(4)(B) shall

be such income as reduced under this paragraph."

(2) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section 936(j)(2)(A), as amended by subsection (a), is amended by striking "2002" and inserting "2006".

(d) APPLICATION OF CREDIT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 936(j)(2)(A), as amended by this section, is amended by striking "January 1, 2006" and inserting "the termination date".

(2) SPECIAL RULES FOR APPLICABLE POSSESSIONS.—Section 936(j)(8)(A) is amended to read as follows:

"(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of an applicable possession—

"(i) this section (other than the preceding paragraphs of this subsection) shall not apply for taxable years beginning after December 31, 1995, and before January 1, 2006, with respect to any substantial line of business actively conducted in such possession by a domestic corporation which is an existing credit claimant with respect to such line of business, and

"(ii) this section (including this subsection) shall apply—

"(I) with respect to any substantial line of business not described in clause (i) for taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997, and before the termination date, and

"(II) with respect to any substantial line of business described in clause (i) for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2006, and before the termination date."

(3) TERMINATION DATE.—Section 936(j), as amended by subsection (b), is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph.

"(13) TERMINATION DATE.—For purposes of this subsection—

"(A) IN GENERAL.—The termination date for any possession other than Puerto Rico is the first day of the 4th calendar year following the close of the first period for which a certification is issued by the Secretary under subparagraph (B).

"(B) CERTIFICATION.—

"(i) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall issue a certification for a possession under this subparagraph for the first 3-consecutive calendar year period beginning after December 31, 1997, for which the Secretary determines that the possession has met the requirements of clause (ii) for each calendar year within the period.

"(ii) REQUIREMENTS.—The requirements of this clause are met with respect to a possession for any calendar year if—

"(I) the average monthly rate of unemployment in the possession does not exceed 150 percent of the average monthly rate of unemployment for the United States for such year,

"(II) the per capita income of the possession is at least 66 percent of the per capita income of the United States, and

"(III) the poverty level within the possession does not exceed 30 percent."

(e) EFFECTIVE DATES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

(2) NEW LINES OF BUSINESS.—The amendment made by subsection (b)(2) shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1995.

Subtitle C—Revisions Relating to Disasters

SEC. 741. TREATMENT OF LIVESTOCK SOLD ON ACCOUNT OF WEATHER-RELATED CONDITIONS.

(a) DEFERRAL OF INCOME INCLUSION.—Subsection (e) of section 451 (relating to special rules for proceeds from livestock sold on account of drought) is amended—

(1) by striking "drought conditions, and that these drought conditions" in paragraph

(1) and inserting "drought, flood, or other weather-related conditions, and that such conditions"; and

(2) by inserting "FLOOD, OR OTHER WEATHER-RELATED CONDITIONS" after "DROUGHT" in the subsection heading.

(b) INVOLUNTARY CONVERSIONS.—Subsection (e) of section 1033 (relating to livestock sold on account of drought) is amended—

(1) by inserting "flood, or other weather-related conditions" before the period at the end thereof; and

(2) by inserting "FLOOD, OR OTHER WEATHER-RELATED CONDITIONS" after "DROUGHT" in the subsection heading.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to sales and exchanges after December 31, 1996.

SEC. 742. GAIN OR LOSS FROM SALE OF LIVESTOCK DISREGARDED FOR PURPOSES OF EARNED INCOME CREDIT.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 32(i)(2)(D) (relating to disqualified income) is amended by inserting "determined without regard to gain or loss from the sale of livestock described in section 1231(b)(3)," after "taxable year,".

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1995.

SEC. 743. MORTGAGE FINANCING FOR RESIDENCES LOCATED IN DISASTER AREAS.

Subsection (k) of section 143 (relating to mortgage revenue bonds; qualified mortgage bond and qualified veteran's mortgage bond) is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

"(11) SPECIAL RULES FOR RESIDENCES LOCATED IN DISASTER AREAS.—In the case of a residence located in an area determined by the President to warrant assistance from the Federal Government under the Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (as in effect on the date of the enactment of the Revenue Reconciliation Act of 1997), this section shall be applied with the following modifications to financing provided with respect to such residence within 1 year after the date of the disaster declaration:

"(A) Subsection (d) (relating to 3-year requirement) shall not apply.

"(B) Subsections (e) and (f) (relating to purchase price requirement and income requirement) shall be applied as if such residence were a targeted area residence.

The preceding sentence shall apply only with respect to bonds issued after December 31, 1996, and before January 1, 1999."

Subtitle D—Provisions Relating to Small Businesses

SEC. 751. WAIVER OF PENALTY THROUGH JUNE 30, 1998, ON SMALL BUSINESSES FAILING TO MAKE ELECTRONIC FUND TRANSFERS OF TAXES.

No penalty shall be imposed under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 solely by reason of a failure by a person to use the electronic fund transfer system established under section 6302(h) of such Code if—

(1) such person is a member of a class of taxpayers first required to use such system on or after July 1, 1997, and

(2) such failure occurs before July 1, 1998.

SEC. 752. MINIMUM TAX NOT TO APPLY TO FARMERS' INSTALLMENT SALES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (a) of section 56 is amended by striking paragraph (6) (relating to treatment of installment sales).

(b) EFFECTIVE DATES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The amendment made by this section shall apply to dispositions in taxable years beginning after December 31, 1987.

(2) SPECIAL RULE FOR 1987.—In the case of taxable years beginning in 1987, the last sentence of section 56(a)(6) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (as in effect for such tax-

able years) shall be applied by inserting "or in the case of a taxpayer using the cash receipts and disbursements method of accounting, any disposition described in section 453C(e)(1)(B)(ii)" after "section 453C(e)(4)".

Subtitle E—Provisions Relating to Pensions and Fringe Benefits

SEC. 761. TREATMENT OF MULTIEMPLOYER PLANS UNDER SECTION 415.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 415(b)(11) is amended—

(1) by inserting "or a multiemployer plan (as defined in section 414(f))" after "section 414(d)", and

(2) by inserting "AND MULTIEMPLOYER" after "GOVERNMENTAL" in the heading thereof.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to years beginning after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 762. SPOUSAL CONSENT REQUIRED FOR CERTAIN DISTRIBUTIONS AND LOANS UNDER QUALIFIED CASH OR DEFERRED ARRANGEMENT.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 401(k) is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

"(13) SPOUSAL CONSENT REQUIRED.—

"(A) IN GENERAL.—An arrangement shall not be treated as a qualified cash or deferred arrangement unless—

"(i) a distribution under the plan of which such arrangement is a part, or

"(ii) a loan all or part of which is secured by the participant's interest in the plan of which such arrangement is a part,

may not be made without the written consent of the spouse.

"(B) EXCEPTIONS.—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply—

"(i) to distributions described in section 402(c)(4)(A) or 411(a)(11), or

"(ii) in any case described in section 417(a)(2) (relating to cases where spouse cannot be located).

"(C) OTHER RULES.—The Secretary shall prescribe rules similar to the rules under section 417 for the form and timing of any consent required by this paragraph."

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The amendment made by this section shall apply to plan years beginning after December 31, 1998.

(2) PLAN AMENDMENTS.—A plan shall not be treated as failing to meet the requirements of section 411(d)(6) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 or section 204(g) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 merely because it is amended to meet the requirements of section 401(k)(4)(13) of such Code (as added by subsection (a)).

SEC. 763. SECTION 401(k) INVESTMENT PROTECTION.

(a) LIMITATIONS ON INVESTMENT IN EMPLOYER SECURITIES AND EMPLOYER REAL PROPERTY BY CASH OR DEFERRED ARRANGEMENTS.—Paragraph (3) of section 407(d) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (29 U.S.C. 1107(d)) is amended by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

"(D) The term 'eligible individual account plan' does not include that portion of an individual account plan that consists of elective deferrals (as defined in section 402(g)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986) pursuant to a qualified cash or deferred arrangement as defined in section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (and earnings thereon), if such elective deferrals (or earnings thereon) are required to be invested in qualifying employer securities or qualifying employer real property or both pursuant to the documents and instruments governing the plan or at the direction of a person other than the participant (or the participant's beneficiary) on whose behalf such elective

deferrals are made to the plan. For the purposes of subsection (a), such portion shall be treated as a separate plan. This subparagraph shall not apply to an individual account plan if the fair market value of the assets of all individual account plans maintained by the employer equals not more than 10 percent of the fair market value of the assets of all pension plans maintained by the employer."

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The amendments made by this section shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act.

(2) TRANSITION RULE FOR PLANS HOLDING EXCESS SECURITIES OR PROPERTY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a plan which on the date of the enactment of this Act, has holdings of employer securities and employer real property (as defined in section 407(d) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (29 U.S.C. 1107(d)) in excess of the amount specified in such section 407, the amendment made by this section applies to any acquisition of such securities and property on or after such date, but does not apply to the specific holdings which constitute such excess during the period of such excess.

(B) SPECIAL RULE FOR CERTAIN ACQUISITIONS.—Employer securities and employer real property acquired pursuant to a binding written contract to acquire such securities and real property entered into and in effect on the date of the enactment of this Act, shall be treated as acquired immediately before such date.

Subtitle F—Other Provisions

SEC. 771. ADJUSTMENT OF MINIMUM TAX EXEMPTION AMOUNTS FOR TAXPAYERS OTHER THAN CORPORATIONS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (d) of section 55 is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

"(4) ADJUSTMENT OF EXEMPTION AMOUNTS FOR TAXPAYERS OTHER THAN CORPORATIONS.—

"(A) TAXABLE YEARS BEGINNING AFTER DECEMBER 31, 2000, AND BEFORE JANUARY 1, 2004.—In the case of any calendar year after 2000 and before 2004—

"(i) the dollar amount applicable under paragraph (1)(A) for such a calendar year shall be \$600 greater than the dollar amount applicable under paragraph (1)(A) for the prior calendar year, and

"(ii) the dollar amount applicable under paragraph (1)(B) for such a calendar year shall be \$400 greater than the dollar amount applicable under paragraph (1)(B) for the prior calendar year.

"(B) APPLICATION OF TAXABLE YEARS.—The dollar amount applicable under this paragraph to any calendar year shall apply to taxable years beginning in such calendar year."

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

(1) Subparagraph (C) of section 55(d)(1) is amended by striking "\$22,500" and inserting "the amount equal to ½ the dollar amount applicable under subparagraph (A) for the taxable year".

(2) The last sentence of section 55(d)(3) is amended by striking "\$165,000 or (ii) \$22,500" and inserting "the minimum amount of such income (as so determined) for which the exemption amount under paragraph (1)(C) is zero, or (ii) such exemption amount (determined without regard to this paragraph)".

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 2000.

SEC. 772. TREATMENT OF COMPUTER SOFTWARE AS FSC EXPORT PROPERTY.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subparagraph (B) of section 927(a)(2) (relating to property excluded from eligibility as FSC export property) is amended by inserting ", and other than com-

puter software (whether or not patented)" before ", for commercial or home use".

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply to gross receipts attributable to periods after December 31, 1997, in taxable years ending after such date.

SEC. 773. WELFARE-TO-WORK INCENTIVES.

(a) ADDITIONAL TEMPORARY INCENTIVES FOR EMPLOYING LONG-TERM FAMILY ASSISTANCE RECIPIENTS.—Section 51 (relating to amount of work opportunity credit) is amended by inserting after subsection (d) the following new subsection:

"(e) ADDITIONAL TEMPORARY INCENTIVES FOR EMPLOYING LONG-TERM FAMILY ASSISTANCE RECIPIENTS.—

"(1) TREATMENT AS MEMBER OF TARGETED GROUP.—A long-term family assistance recipient shall be treated for purposes of this section as a member of a targeted group.

"(2) MODIFICATION TO PERCENTAGE AND YEARS OF CREDIT.—In the case of a long-term family assistance recipient, the amount of the work opportunity credit determined under this section for the taxable year shall be equal to the sum of—

"(A) 50 percent of the qualified first-year wages, and

"(B) 50 percent of the qualified second-year wages.

"(3) MODIFICATION TO AMOUNT OF WAGES TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT.—In the case of a long-term family assistance recipient—

"(A) \$10,000 OF WAGES MAY BE TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT.—In lieu of applying subsection (b)(3), the amount of the qualified first-year wages, and the amount of qualified second-year wages, which may be taken into account with respect to any individual shall not exceed \$10,000 per year.

"(B) CERTAIN AMOUNTS TREATED AS WAGES.—The term 'wages' includes amounts paid or incurred by the employer which are excludable from such recipient's gross income under—

"(i) section 105 (relating to amounts received under accident and health plans),

"(ii) section 106 (relating to contributions by employer to accident and health plans),

"(iii) section 127 (relating to educational assistance programs) or would be so excludable but for section 127(d), but only to the extent paid or incurred to a person not related to the employer, or

"(iv) section 129 (relating to dependent care assistance programs).

The amount treated as wages by clause (i) or (ii) for any period shall be based on the reasonable cost of coverage for the period, but shall not exceed the applicable premium for the period under section 4980B(f)(4).

"(C) SPECIAL RULES FOR AGRICULTURAL AND RAILWAY LABOR.—If such recipient is an employee to which subparagraph (A) or (B) of subsection (h)(1) applies—

"(i) such subparagraph (A) shall be applied by substituting '\$10,000' for '\$6,000' and

"(ii) such subparagraph (B) shall be applied by substituting '\$825' for '\$500'.

"(D) TERMINATION.—In lieu of applying subsection (c)(4), this subsection shall not apply to amounts paid or incurred with respect to an individual who begins work for the employer after September 30, 2000.

"(4) LONG-TERM FAMILY ASSISTANCE RECIPIENT.—For purposes of this subsection, the term 'long-term family assistance recipient' means any individual who is certified by the designated local agency—

"(A) as being a member of a family receiving assistance under a IV-A program (as defined in subsection (d)(2)(B)) for at least the 18-month period ending with the month preceding the month in which the hiring date occurs,

"(B)(i) as being a member of a family receiving such assistance for 18 months begin-

ning after the date of the enactment of this subsection, and

"(ii) as having a hiring date which is not more than 2 years after the end of the earliest such 18-month period, or

"(C)(i) as being a member of a family which ceased to be eligible after the date of the enactment of this subsection for such assistance by reason of any limitation imposed by Federal or State law on the maximum period such assistance is payable to a family, and

"(ii) as having a hiring date which is not more than 2 years after the date of such cessation.

"(5) QUALIFIED SECOND-YEAR WAGES.—For purposes of this subsection, the term 'qualified second-year wages' means, with respect to any individual, the qualified wages attributable to service rendered during the 1-year period beginning on the day after the last day of the 1-year period with respect to such individual determined under subsection (b)(2)."

(b) CERTAIN OLDER FOOD STAMP RECIPIENTS TREATED AS MEMBERS OF TARGETED GROUP.—Paragraph (8) of section 51(d) (defining qualified food stamp recipient) is amended to read as follows:

"(8) QUALIFIED FOOD STAMP RECIPIENT.—

"(A) IN GENERAL.—The term 'qualified food stamp recipient' means any individual who is certified by the designated local agency—

"(i) as having attained age 18 but not age 25 on the hiring date, and

"(ii) as being a member of a family receiving assistance under a food stamp program under the Food Stamp Act of 1977 for the 6-month period ending on the hiring date.

"(B) CERTAIN OLDER RECIPIENTS.—The term 'qualified food stamp recipient' includes any individual who is certified by the designated local agency—

"(i) as having attained age 18 but not age 50 on the hiring date,

"(ii) as being a recipient of benefits under the food stamp program who is affected by section 6(o) of the Food Stamp Act of 1977 but who has not been made ineligible for refusing to work in accordance with section 6(o)(2)(A) of such Act, or failing to comply with the requirements of a work program under subparagraph (B), (C), or (D) of section 6(o)(2)(A) of such Act, and

"(iii) as having a hiring date which is not more than 1 year after the date of such cessation.

"(C) TERMINATION.—In lieu of applying subsection (c)(4), this subsection shall not apply to amounts paid or incurred with respect to an individual who begins work for the employer after September 30, 2000."

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to individuals who begin work for the employer after the date of the enactment of this Act.

MCCAIN AMENDMENTS NOS. 528–529

(Ordered to lie on the table.)

Mr. MCCAIN submitted two amendments intended to be proposed by him to the bill, S. 949, supra; as follows:

AMENDMENT NO. 528

On page 183, beginning with line 22, strike through line 18 on page 192.

AMENDMENT NO. 529

On page 192, line 18, after the period insert the following: "This subsection shall not take effect until the first fiscal year beginning after the date on which an Act, enacted after the date of enactment of this Act, takes effect that provides for reform of Amtrak."

D'AMATO (AND DASCHLE)

AMENDMENT NO. 530

(Ordered to lie on the table.)

Mr. D'AMATO (for himself and Mr. DASCHLE) submitted an amendment intended to be proposed by him to the bill, S. 949, supra; as follows:

In section 1045, rollover of gain from qualified small business stock to another qualified small business stock, on page 106, line 12, strike "5 years" and in lieu of, insert "6 months"

THOMAS AMENDMENT NO. 531

(Ordered to lie on the table.)

Mr. THOMAS submitted an amendment intended to be proposed by him to the bill, S. 949, supra; as follows:

On page 267, between lines 15 and 16, insert the following:

SEC. . RESTORATION OF DEDUCTION FOR LOBBYING EXPENSES IN CONNECTION WITH STATE LEGISLATION.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (2) of section 162(e) (relating to denial of deduction for certain lobbying and political activities) is amended—

(1) by inserting "any State legislature or of" before "any local council" in the material preceding subparagraph (A), and

(2) in subparagraph (B)(i), by striking "such council" and inserting "such legislature, council,".

(b) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The paragraph heading of paragraph (2) of section 162(e) is amended by inserting "STATE OR" before "LOCAL".

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to amounts paid or incurred after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. . INCREASED MILEAGE REQUIREMENT FOR MOVING EXPENSES DEDUCTION.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (1) of section 217(c) (relating to moving expenses) is amended—

(1) in subparagraph (A), by striking "50 miles" and inserting "55 miles"; and

(2) in subparagraph (B), by striking "50 miles" and inserting "55 miles".

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

LANDRIEU AMENDMENT NO. 532

(Ordered to lie on the table.)

Ms. LANDRIEU submitted an amendment intended to be proposed by her to the bill, S. 949, supra; as follows:

On page 13, beginning on line 9, strike all through page 17, line 23, and insert the following:

"(2) LIMITATION BASED ON ADJUSTED GROSS INCOME.—

"(A) IN GENERAL.—The \$500 amount in subsection (a) shall be reduced (but not below zero) by \$25 for each \$1,000 (or fraction thereof) by which the taxpayer's modified adjusted gross income exceeds the threshold amount. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term 'modified adjusted gross income' means adjusted gross income increased by any amount excluded from gross income under section 911, 931, or 933.

"(B) THRESHOLD AMOUNT.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the term 'threshold amount' means—

"(i) \$90,000 in the case of a joint return,

"(ii) \$60,000 in the case of an individual who is not married, and

"(iii) \$45,000 in the case of a married individual filing a separate return.

For purposes of this subparagraph, marital status shall be determined under section 7703.

"(c) QUALIFYING CHILD.—For purposes of this section—

"(1) IN GENERAL.—The term 'qualifying child' means any individual if—

"(A) the taxpayer is allowed a deduction under section 151 with respect to such individual for the taxable year,

"(B) such individual has not attained the age of 17 (age of 18 in the case of taxable years beginning after 2002) as of the close of the calendar year in which the taxable year of the taxpayer begins, and

"(C) such individual bears a relationship to the taxpayer described in section 32(c)(3)(B).

"(2) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN NONCITIZENS.—The term 'qualifying child' shall not include any individual who would not be a dependent if the first sentence of section 152(b)(3) were applied without regard to all that follows 'resident of the United States'.

"(d) TAXABLE YEAR MUST BE FULL TAXABLE YEAR.—Except in the case of a taxable year closed by reason of the death of the taxpayer, no credit shall be allowable under this section in the case of a taxable year covering a period of less than 12 months.

"(e) RECAPTURE OF CREDIT.—

"(1) IN GENERAL.—If—

"(A) during any taxable year any amount is withdrawn from a qualified tuition program or an education individual retirement account maintained for the benefit of a beneficiary and such amount is subject to tax under section 529(f) or 530(c)(3), and

"(B) the amount of the credit allowed under this section for the prior taxable year was contingent on a contribution being made to such a program or account for the benefit of such beneficiary,

The taxpayer's tax imposed by this chapter for the taxable year shall be increased by the lesser of the amount described in subparagraph (A) or the credit described in subparagraph (B).

"(2) NO CREDITS AGAINST TAX, ETC.—Any increase in tax under this subsection shall not be treated as a tax imposed by this chapter for purposes of determining—

"(A) the amount of any credit under this subpart or subpart B or D of this part, and

"(B) the amount of the minimum tax imposed by section 55.

"(f) OTHER DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section, the term 'qualified tuition program' and 'education individual retirement account' have the meanings given such terms by section 529 and 530, respectively.

"(g) PHASEIN OF CREDIT.—In the case of taxable years beginning in 1997—

"(1) subsection (a)(1) shall be applied by substituting '\$250' for '\$500', and

"(2) subsection (c)(1)(B) shall be applied by substituting 'age of 13' for 'age of 17'."

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—The table of sections for subpart A of part IV of subchapter A of chapter 1 is amended by inserting after the item relating to section 23 the following new item:

"Sec. 24. Child tax credit."

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1996.

FAIRCLOTH AMENDMENT NO. 533

(Ordered to lie on the table.)

Mr. FAIRCLOTH submitted an amendment intended to be proposed by him to bill, S. 949, supra; as follows:

On page 267, between lines 15 and 16, insert the following:

SEC. . CURRENT REFUNDINGS OF CERTAIN TAX-EXEMPT BONDS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (c) of section 10632 of the Revenue Act of 1987 (relating to bonds issued by Indian tribal governments) is amended by adding at the end the following new sentence: "The amendments

made by this section shall not apply to any obligation issued after such date if—

"(1) such obligation is issued (or is part of a series of obligations issued) to refund an obligation issued on or before such date,

"(2) the average maturity date of the issue of which the refunding obligation is a part is not later than the average maturity date of the obligations to be refunded by such issue,

"(3) the amount of the refunding obligation does not exceed the outstanding amount of the refunded obligation, and

"(4) the net proceeds of the refunding obligation are used to redeem the refunded obligation not later than 90 days after the date of the issuance of the refunding obligation.

For purposes of paragraph (2), average maturity shall be determined in accordance with section 147(b)(2)(A) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986."

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply to refunding obligations issued after the date of the enactment of this Act.

BROWNBACK (AND OTHERS) AMENDMENT NO. 534

(Ordered to lie on the table.)

Mr. BROWNBACK (for himself, Mr. KOHL, and Mr. MCCAIN) submitted an amendment intended to be proposed by them to the bill, S. 949; as follows:

At the end of the pending Amendment, add the following:

TITLE —BUDGET CONTROL

SEC. . 01. SHORT TITLE; PURPOSE.

(a) SHORT TITLE.—This title may be cited as the "Bipartisan Budget Enforcement Act of 1997".

(b) PURPOSE.—The purpose of this title is—

(1) to ensure a balanced Federal budget by fiscal year 2002;

(2) to ensure that the Bipartisan Budget Agreement is implemented; and

(3) to create a mechanism to monitor total costs of direct spending programs, and, in the event that actual or projected costs exceed targeted levels, to require the President and Congress to address adjustments in direct spending.

SEC. . 02. ESTABLISHMENT OF DIRECT SPENDING TARGETS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The initial direct spending targets for each of fiscal years 1998 through 2002 shall equal total outlays for all direct spending except net interest as determined by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget (hereinafter referred to in this title as the "Director") under subsection (b).

(b) INITIAL REPORT BY DIRECTOR.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 30 days after the date of enactment of this title, the Director shall submit a report to Congress setting forth projected direct spending targets for each of fiscal years 1998 through 2002.

(2) PROJECTIONS AND ASSUMPTIONS.—The Director's projections shall be based on legislation enacted as of 5 days before the report is submitted under paragraph (1). The Director shall use the same economic and technical assumptions used in preparing the concurrent resolution on the budget for fiscal year 1998 (H.Con.Res. 84).

SEC. . 03. ANNUAL REVIEW OF DIRECT SPENDING AND RECEIPTS BY PRESIDENT.

As part of each budget submitted under section 1105(a) of title 31, United States Code, the President shall provide an annual review of direct spending and receipts, which shall include—

(1) information on total outlays for programs covered by the direct spending targets, including actual outlays for the prior fiscal year and projected outlays for the current fiscal year and the 5 succeeding fiscal years; and

(2) information on the major categories of Federal receipts, including a comparison between the levels of those receipts and the levels projected as of the date of enactment of this title.

SEC. 04. SPECIAL DIRECT SPENDING MESSAGE BY PRESIDENT.

(a) **TRIGGER.**—If the information submitted by the President under section 03 indicates—

(1) that actual outlays for direct spending in the prior fiscal year exceeded the applicable direct spending target; or

(2) that outlays for direct spending for the current or budget year are projected to exceed the applicable direct spending targets, the President shall include in his budget a special direct spending message meeting the requirements of subsection (b).

(b) **CONTENTS.**—

(1) **INCLUSIONS.**—The special direct spending message shall include—

(A) an analysis of the variance in direct spending over the direct spending targets; and

(B) the President's recommendations for addressing the direct spending overages, if any, in the prior, current, or budget year.

(2) **ADDITIONAL MATTERS.**—The President's recommendations may consist of any of the following:

(A) Proposed legislative changes to recoup or eliminate the overage for the prior, current, and budget years in the current year, the budget year, and the 4 outyears.

(B) Proposed legislative changes to recoup or eliminate part of the overage for the prior, current, and budget year in the current year, the budget year, and the 4 outyears, accompanied by a finding by the President that, because of economic conditions or for other specified reasons, only some of the overage should be recouped or eliminated by outlay reductions or revenue increases, or both.

(C) A proposal to make no legislative changes to recoup or eliminate any overage, accompanied by a finding by the President that, because of economic conditions or for other specified reasons, no legislative changes are warranted.

(c) **PROPOSED SPECIAL DIRECT SPENDING RESOLUTION.**—If the President recommends reductions consistent with subsection (b)(2)(A) or (B), the special direct spending message shall include the text of a special direct spending resolution implementing the President's recommendations through reconciliation directives instructing the appropriate committees of the House of Representatives and Senate to determine and recommend changes in laws within their jurisdictions. If the President recommends no reductions pursuant to (b)(2)(C), the special direct spending message shall include the text of a special resolution concurring in the President's recommendation of no legislative action.

SEC. 05. REQUIRED RESPONSE BY CONGRESS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—It shall not be in order in the House of Representatives or the Senate to consider a concurrent resolution on the budget unless that conference report fully addresses the entirety of any overage contained in the applicable report of the President under section 04 through reconciliation directives.

(b) **WAIVER AND SUSPENSION.**—This section may be waived or suspended in the Senate only by the affirmative vote of three-fifths of the Members, duly chosen and sworn. This section shall be subject to the provisions of section 258 of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985.

(c) **APPEALS.**—Appeals in the Senate from the decisions of the Chair relating to any provision of this section shall be limited to 1

hour, to be equally divided between, and controlled by, the appellant and the manager of the bill or joint resolution, as the case may be. An affirmative vote of three-fifths of the Members of the Senate, duly chosen and sworn, shall be required in the Senate to sustain an appeal of the ruling of the Chair on a point of order raised under this section.

SEC. 06. RELATIONSHIP TO BALANCED BUDGET AND EMERGENCY DEFICIT CONTROL ACT.

Reductions in outlays or increases in receipts resulting from legislation reported pursuant to section 05 shall not be taken into account for purposes of any budget enforcement procedures under the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985.

SEC. 07. ESTIMATING MARGIN.

For any fiscal year for which the overage is less than one-half of 1 percent of the direct spending target for that year, the procedures set forth in sections 04 and 05 shall not apply.

SEC. 08. EFFECTIVE DATE.

This title shall apply to direct spending targets for fiscal years 1998 through 2002 and shall expire at the end of fiscal year 2002.

**SANTORUM (AND OTHERS)
AMENDMENT NO. 535**

(Ordered to lie on the table.)

Mr. SANTORUM (for himself, Mr. ABRAHAM, Mr. COATS, Mr. COVERDELL, Mr. GRAMM, Mr. NICKLES, Mr. ENZI, Mr. HAGEL, Mr. ALLARD, and Mr. KYL) submitted an amendment intended to be proposed by them to the bill, S. 949, supra; as follows:

On page 267, between lines 15 and 16, insert the following:

SEC. —. SENSE OF THE SENATE.

(a) **FINDINGS.**—The Senate finds that—

(1) Congress has not provided a genuine tax cut for America's middle-class families since 1981;

(2) President Clinton promised middle-class tax cuts in 1992;

(3) President Clinton raised taxes by \$240,000,000,000 in 1993;

(4) President Clinton vetoed middle-class tax cuts in 1995;

(5) the middle-class American worker had to work until May 9 in order to earn enough money to pay all Federal, State, and local taxes in 1997;

(6) the Joint Economic Committee reports that real total Government taxes per household in 1994 totaled \$18,600;

(7) more than 70 percent of the tax cuts in both the House of Representatives and the Senate tax relief bills will go to Americans earning less than \$75,000 annually;

(8) the Joint Economic Committee estimates that a family of 4 earning \$30,000 will receive 53 percent of the tax relief under the reconciliation bill;

(9) the earned income tax credit was already expanded in President Clinton's 1993 tax bill;

(10) the fiscal year 1998 budget resolution does not make the \$500-per-child tax credit refundable; and

(11) those who receive the earned income tax credit do not pay Federal income taxes but receive a substantial cash transfer from the Federal Government in the form of refund checks above and beyond income tax rebates.

(b) **SENSE OF THE SENATE.**—It is the sense of the Senate that America's middle-class taxpayers shoulder the biggest tax burden and that only those who pay Federal income taxes should benefit from the tax cuts contained in the Revenue Reconciliation Act of 1997.

**SANTORUM (AND OTHERS)
AMENDMENT NO. 536**

(Ordered to lie on the table.)

Mr. SANTORUM (for himself, Mr. ABRAHAM, and Mr. ENZI) submitted an amendment intended to be proposed by them to the bill, S. 949, supra; as follows:

On page 267, between lines 15 and 16, insert the following:

SEC. . SENSE OF THE SENATE.

(a) **FINDINGS.**—The Senate finds that—

(1) the Department of the Treasury relies upon the Family Economic Income broad-based income concept to estimate family incomes and the impact of Federal income tax relief;

(2) the Family Economic Income is constructed by adding to adjusted gross income unreported and underreported income; non-taxable transfer payments such as social security payments and TANF payments; employer-provided fringe benefits; inside build-up on pensions, IRAs, Keoghs, and life insurance; tax-exempt interest; and imputed rent on owner-occupied housing;

(3) neither individual families nor the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) rely on or use Family Economic Income as a calculation of income;

(4) the Treasury Department, using Family Economic Income, estimates that 65.5 percent of the tax relief under the Revenue Reconciliation Act of 1997 will go to the top 20 percent of taxpayers;

(5) the Treasury Department, using Family Economic Income, estimates that the top 10 percent of taxpayers would get 42.8 percent of the tax relief under the Revenue Reconciliation Act of 1997;

(6) the Joint Committee on Taxation, using conventional income calculations, estimates that 74 percent of the tax relief under the reconciliation bill will actually benefit those families with income under \$75,000;

(7) the Joint Committee on Taxation, using conventional income calculations, estimates that 93 percent of the tax relief under the Revenue Reconciliation Act of 1997 will actually benefit those families with income under \$100,000; and

(8) the Joint Economic Committee, using conventional income calculations, estimates that a family of 4 earning \$30,000 will receive 53 percent of the tax relief under the Revenue Reconciliation Act of 1997.

(b) **SENSE OF THE SENATE.**—It is the sense of the Senate that Family Economic Income overstates and unfairly skews family incomes, making those with lower incomes appear to be rich.

**DOMENICI (AND LAUTENBERG)
AMENDMENT NO. 537**

Mr. DOMENICI (for himself and Mr. LAUTENBERG) proposed an amendment to the bill, S. 949, supra; as follows:

At the end of the bill, add the following:

TITLE XV—BUDGET ENFORCEMENT

SEC. 1500. TABLE OF CONTENTS.

The table of contents for this title is as follows:

Sec. 1500. Table of contents.

Subtitle A—Amendments to the Congressional Budget and Impoundment Control Act of 1974

Sec. 1511. Amendments to section 201.

Sec. 1512. Amendments to section 202.

Sec. 1513. Amendment to section 300.

Sec. 1514. Amendments to section 301.

Sec. 1515. Amendments to section 302.

Sec. 1516. Amendments to section 303.

Sec. 1517. Amendment to section 305.

Sec. 1518. Amendment to section 308.
 Sec. 1519. Amendments to section 311.
 Sec. 1520. Amendment to section 312.
 Sec. 1521. Adjustments.
 Sec. 1522. Amendments to title V.
 Sec. 1523. Repeal of title VI.
 Sec. 1524. Amendments to section 904.
 Sec. 1525. Repeal of sections 905 and 906.
 Sec. 1526. Amendments to sections 1022 and 1024.

Sec. 1527. Amendment to section 1026.

Subtitle B—Amendments to the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985

Sec. 1551. Purpose.
 Sec. 1552. General statement and definitions.
 Sec. 1553. Enforcing discretionary spending limits.
 Sec. 1554. Violent Crime Reduction Trust Fund.
 Sec. 1555. Enforcing pay-as-you-go.
 Sec. 1556. Reports and orders.
 Sec. 1557. Exempt programs and activities.
 Sec. 1558. General and special sequestration rules.
 Sec. 1559. The baseline.
 Sec. 1560. Technical correction.
 Sec. 1561. Judicial review.
 Sec. 1562. Effective date.
 Sec. 1563. Reduction of preexisting balances and exclusion of effects of this Act from paygo scorecard.

Subtitle A—Amendments to the Congressional Budget and Impoundment Control Act of 1974

SEC. 1511. AMENDMENTS TO SECTION 201.

Section 201 of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 is amended by redesignating subsection (g) (relating to revenue estimates) as subsection (f).

SEC. 1512. AMENDMENTS TO SECTION 202.

(a) ASSISTANCE TO BUDGET COMMITTEES.—The first sentence of section 202(a) of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 is amended by inserting "primary" before "duty".

(b) ELIMINATION OF EXECUTED PROVISION.—Section 202 of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 is amended by striking subsection (e) and by redesignating subsections (f), (g), and (h) as subsections (e), (f), and (g), respectively.

SEC. 1513. AMENDMENT TO SECTION 300.

The item relating to February 25 in the timetable set forth in section 300 of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 is amended by striking "February 25" and inserting "Within 6 weeks after President submits budget".

SEC. 1514. AMENDMENTS TO SECTION 301.

(a) TERMS OF BUDGET RESOLUTIONS.—Section 301(a) of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 is amended by striking "and planning levels for each of the two ensuing fiscal years," and inserting "and for at least each of the 4 ensuing fiscal years".

(b) CONTENTS OF BUDGET RESOLUTIONS.—Paragraphs (1) and (4) of section 301(a) of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 are amended by striking "budget outlays, direct loan obligations, and primary loan guarantee commitments" each place it appears and inserting "and budget outlays".

(c) ADDITIONAL MATTERS.—Section 301(b) of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 is amended by—

(1) amending paragraph (7) to read as follows—

"(7) set forth pay-as-you-go procedures in the Senate whereby committee allocations, aggregates, and other levels can be revised for legislation if such legislation would not increase the deficit or would not increase the deficit when taken with other legislation enacted after the adoption of the resolution for the first fiscal year or the total period of fiscal years covered by the resolution;"

(2) in paragraph 8, striking the period and inserting ";" and"; and

(3) adding the following new paragraph:

"(9) set forth direct loan obligations and primary loan commitment guarantee levels."

(d) VIEWS AND ESTIMATES.—The first sentence of section 301(d) of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 is amended by inserting "or at such time as may be requested by the Committee on the Budget," after "Code,".

(e) HEARINGS AND REPORT.—Section 301(e) of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 is amended—

(1) by striking "In developing" and inserting the following:

"(1) IN GENERAL.—In developing"; and

(2) by striking the sentence beginning with "The report accompanying" and all that follows through the end of the subsection and inserting the following:

"(2) REQUIRED CONTENTS OF REPORT.—The report accompanying such concurrent resolution shall include—

"(A) a comparison of the appropriate levels of total new budget authority, total budget outlays, and total revenues as set forth in such concurrent resolution with those requested in the budget submitted by the President;

"(B) with respect to each major functional category, an estimate of total new budget authority and total outlays with the estimates divided between permanent authority and funds provided in appropriations Acts;

"(C) the economic assumptions which underlie each of the matters set forth in such concurrent resolution and any alternative economic assumptions and objectives that the committee considered;

"(D) projections for the period of 5 fiscal years beginning with such fiscal year, of the estimated levels of total new budget authority, total outlays and total revenues and the surplus or deficit for each fiscal year;

"(E) information, data, and comparisons indicating the manner in which, and the basis on which, the committee determined each of the matters set forth in the concurrent resolutions;

"(F) the estimated levels of tax expenditures (the tax expenditures budget) by major items and functional categories for the President's budget and in the concurrent resolution; and

"(G) allocations described in section 302(a).

"(3) ADDITIONAL CONTENTS OF REPORT.—The report accompanying such concurrent resolution may include—

"(A) a statement of any significant changes in the proposed levels of Federal assistance to State and local governments;

"(B) an allocation of the level of Federal revenues recommended in the concurrent resolution among the major sources of such revenues;

"(C) information, data, and comparisons on the share of total Federal budget outlays and of gross domestic product devoted to investment in the budget submitted by the President and in the concurrent resolution; and

"(D) other matters, relating to the budget and fiscal policy, the committee deems appropriate."

(f) SOCIAL SECURITY CORRECTIONS.—Section 301(i) of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 is amended by—

(1) inserting "SOCIAL SECURITY POINT OF ORDER." after "(i)"; and

(2) striking "as reported to the Senate" and inserting "(or amendment, motion, or conference report on such a resolution)".

(g) REPEAL OF BUDGET RESOLUTION PROVISION.—Section 22 of House Concurrent Resolution 218 (103d Congress) is repealed.

SEC. 1515. AMENDMENTS TO SECTION 302.

(a) ALLOCATIONS AND SUBALLOCATIONS.—Subsections (a) and (b) of section 302 of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 are amended to read as follows:

"(a) COMMITTEE SPENDING ALLOCATIONS.—

"(1) HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.—

"(A) ALLOCATION AMONG COMMITTEES.—The joint explanatory statement accompanying a conference report on a budget resolution shall include allocations, consistent with the resolution recommended in the conference report, of the appropriate levels (for each fiscal year covered by that resolution and a total for all such years) of—

"(i) total new budget authority;

"(ii) total entitlement authority; and

"(iii) total outlays;

among each committee of the House of Representatives that has jurisdiction over legislation providing or creating such amounts.

"(B) NO DOUBLE COUNTING.—Any item allocated to one committee of the House of Representatives may not be allocated to another such committee.

"(C) FURTHER DIVISION OF AMOUNTS.—The amounts allocated to each committee for each fiscal year, other than the Committee on Appropriations, shall be further divided between amounts provided or required by law on the date of filing of that conference report and amounts not so provided or required. The amounts allocated to the Committee on Appropriations for each fiscal year shall be further divided between discretionary and mandatory amounts or programs, as appropriate.

"(2) SENATE ALLOCATION AMONG COMMITTEES.—The joint explanatory statement accompanying a conference report on a budget resolution shall include an allocation, consistent with the resolution recommended in the conference report, of the appropriate levels of—

"(A) total new budget authority; and

"(B) total outlays;

among each committee of the Senate that has jurisdiction over legislation providing or creating such amounts.

"(3) AMOUNTS NOT ALLOCATED.—

"(A) IN THE HOUSE.—In the House of Representatives, if a committee receives no allocation of new budget authority, entitlement authority, or outlays, that committee shall be deemed to have received an allocation equal to zero for new budget authority, entitlement authority, or outlays.

"(B) IN THE SENATE.—In the Senate, if a committee receives no allocation of new budget authority, outlays, or social security outlays, that committee shall be deemed to have received an allocation equal to zero for new budget authority, outlays, or social security outlays.

"(4) SCOPE OF ALLOCATIONS IN THE SENATE.—In the Senate, the allocations made pursuant to paragraph (2) shall be made for all committees for the first fiscal year covered by the resolution and for all committees other than the Committee on Appropriations for the period of fiscal years covered by such resolution.

"(b) SUBALLOCATIONS BY APPROPRIATION COMMITTEES.—As soon as practicable after a concurrent resolution on the budget is agreed to, the Committee on Appropriations of each House (after consulting with the Committee on Appropriations of the other House) shall suballocate each amount allocated to it for the budget year under subsection (a)(1)(A) or (a)(2) among its subcommittees. Each Committee on Appropriations shall promptly report to its House suballocations made or revised under this paragraph."

(b) POINT OF ORDER.—Section 302(c) of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 is amended to read as follows:

"(c) POINT OF ORDER.—After the Committee on Appropriations has received an allocation pursuant to subsection (a) for a fiscal year, it shall not be in order in the House of

Representatives or the Senate to consider any bill, joint resolution, amendment, motion, or conference report providing new budget authority for that fiscal year within the jurisdiction of that committee, until such committee makes the suballocations required by subsection (b)."

(c) ENFORCEMENT OF POINT OF ORDER.—Section 302(f)(2) of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 is amended to read as follows:

"(2) ENFORCEMENT OF COMMITTEE ALLOCATIONS AND SUBALLOCATIONS.—After a concurrent resolution on the budget is agreed to, it shall not be in order in the Senate to consider any bill, joint resolution, amendment, motion, or conference report that would cause—

"(A) in the case of any committee except the Committee on Appropriations, the appropriate allocation of new budget authority or outlays under subsection (a) to be exceeded; or

"(B) in the case of the Committee on Appropriations, the appropriate suballocation of new budget authority or outlays under subsection (b) to be exceeded."

(d) SEPARATE ALLOCATIONS.—Section 302(g) is amended to read as follows:

"(g) SEPARATE ALLOCATIONS.—The Committees on Appropriations and the Budget shall make separate allocations under subsections (a) and (b) consistent with the categories in section 251(c) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985."

SEC. 1516. AMENDMENTS TO SECTION 303.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 303 of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 is amended—

(1) by striking "NEW CREDIT AUTHORITY," in the center heading;

(2) by striking paragraph (4) of subsection (a) and be redesignating paragraphs (5) and (6) as paragraphs (4) and (5), respectively;

(3) in subsection (b)(1)(A), by inserting "advanced, discretionary" before "new budget authority"; and

(4) by striking subsection (c).

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—The item relating to section 303 in the table of contents set forth in section 1(b) of the Congressional Budget and Impoundment Control Act of 1974 is amended by striking "new credit authority,".

SEC. 1517. AMENDMENT TO SECTION 305.

Section 305(a)(1) of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 is amended by inserting "when the House is not in session" after "holidays" each place it appears.

SEC. 1518. AMENDMENT TO SECTION 308.

(a) ELIMINATION OF REFERENCES TO CREDIT AUTHORITY.—Section 308 of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 is amended—

(1) by striking the center heading and inserting the following:

"REPORTS ON SPENDING AND REVENUE LEGISLATION";

(2) in paragraphs (1) and (2) of subsection (a), by striking "or new credit authority," each place it appears and insert "and" before "new spending" each place it appears;

(3) in subsection (b)(1), by striking "or new credit authority," and insert "and" before "new spending"; and

(4) in subsection (c), by inserting "and" after the semicolon at the end of paragraph (3), strike "; and" at the end of paragraph (4) and insert a period; and strike paragraph (5).

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—The item relating to section 308 in the table of contents set forth in section 1(b) of the Congressional Budget and Impoundment Control Act of 1974 is amended by striking "or new credit authority" and by inserting "and" after the first comma.

SEC. 1519. AMENDMENTS TO SECTION 311.

Section 311 of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 is amended to read as follows:

"NEW BUDGET AUTHORITY, NEW SPENDING AUTHORITY, AND REVENUE LEGISLATION MUST BE WITHIN APPROPRIATE LEVELS

"SEC. 311. (a) ENFORCEMENT OF BUDGET AGGREGATES.—

"(1) IN THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.—Except as provided by subsection (c), after the Congress has completed action on a concurrent resolution on the budget for a fiscal year, it shall not be in order in the House of Representatives to consider any bill, joint resolution, amendment, motion, or conference report providing new budget authority for such fiscal year, providing new entitlement authority effective during such fiscal year, or reducing revenues for such fiscal year, if—

"(A) the enactment of such bill or resolution as reported;

"(B) the adoption and enactment of such amendment; or

"(C) the enactment of such bill or resolution in the form recommended in such conference report;

would cause the appropriate level of total new budget authority or total budget outlays set forth in the most recently agreed to concurrent resolution on the budget for such fiscal year to be exceeded, or would cause revenues to be less than the appropriate level of total revenues set forth in such concurrent resolution except in the case that a declaration of war by the Congress is in effect.

"(2) IN THE SENATE.—After a concurrent resolution on the budget is agreed to, it shall not be in order in the Senate to consider any bill, resolution, amendment, motion, or conference report that—

"(A) would cause the appropriate level of total new budget authority or total outlays set forth for the first fiscal year in such resolution to be exceeded; or

"(B) would cause revenues to be less than the appropriate level of total revenues set forth for the first fiscal year covered by such resolution or for the period including the first fiscal year plus the following 4 fiscal years in such resolution.

"(3) ENFORCEMENT OF SOCIAL SECURITY LEVELS IN THE SENATE.—After a concurrent resolution on the budget is agreed to, it shall not be in order in the Senate to consider any bill, resolution, amendment, motion, or conference report that would cause a decrease in social security surpluses or an increase in social security deficits derived from the levels of social security revenues and social security outlays set forth for the first fiscal year covered by the resolution and for the period including the first fiscal year plus the following 4 fiscal years in such resolution.

"(b) SOCIAL SECURITY LEVELS.—

"(1) IN GENERAL.—For the purposes of subsection (a)(3), social security surpluses equal the excess of social security revenues over social security outlays in a fiscal year or years with such an excess and social security deficits equal the excess of social security outlays over social security revenues in a fiscal year or years with such an excess.

"(2) TAX TREATMENT.—For the purposes of this section, no provision of any legislation involving a change in chapter 1 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 shall be treated as affecting the amount of social security revenues or outlays unless such provision changes the income tax treatment of social security benefits.

"(c) EXCEPTION IN THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.—Subsection (a)(1) shall not apply in the House of Representatives to any bill, resolution, or amendment which provides new budget authority or new entitlement authority effective during such fiscal year, or to any conference report on any such bill or resolution, if—

"(1) the enactment of such bill or resolution as reported;

"(2) the adoption and enactment of such amendment; or

"(3) the enactment of such bill or resolution in the form recommended in such conference report;

would not cause the appropriate allocation of new discretionary budget authority or new entitlement authority made pursuant to section 302(a) for such fiscal year, for the committee within whose jurisdiction such bill, resolution, or amendment falls, to be exceeded."

SEC. 1520. AMENDMENT TO SECTION 312.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 312 of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 is amended to read as follows:

"POINTS OF ORDER

"SEC. 312. (a) DETERMINATIONS.—For purposes of this title and title IV, the levels of new budget authority, budget outlays, spending authority as described in section 401(c)(2), direct spending, new entitlement authority, and revenues for a fiscal year shall be determined on the basis of estimates made by the Committee on the Budget of the House of Representatives or the Senate, as the case may be.

"(b) DISCRETIONARY SPENDING POINT OF ORDER IN THE SENATE.—

"(1) Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, it shall not be in order in the Senate to consider any concurrent resolution on the budget (or amendment, motion, or conference report on such a resolution) that would exceed any of the discretionary spending limits in section 251(c) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985.

"(2) This subsection shall not apply if a declaration of war by the Congress is in effect or if a joint resolution pursuant to section 258 of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 has been enacted.

"(c) MAXIMUM DEFICIT AMOUNT POINT OF ORDER IN THE SENATE.—It shall not be in order in the Senate to consider any concurrent resolution on the budget for a fiscal year under section 301, or to consider any amendment to that concurrent resolution, or to consider a conference report on that concurrent resolution—

"(1) if the level of total budget outlays for the first fiscal year that is set forth in that concurrent resolution or conference report exceeds the recommended level of Federal revenues set forth for that year by an amount that is greater than the maximum deficit amount, if any, specified in the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 for such fiscal year; or

"(2) if the adoption of such amendment would result in a level of total budget outlays for that fiscal year which exceeds the recommended level of Federal revenues for that fiscal year, by an amount that is greater than the maximum deficit amount, if any, specified in the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 for such fiscal year.

"(d) TIMING OF POINTS OF ORDER IN THE SENATE.—A point of order under this Act may not be raised against a bill, resolution, amendment, motion, or conference report while an amendment or motion, the adoption of which would remedy the violation of this Act, is pending before the Senate.

"(e) POINTS OF ORDER IN THE SENATE AGAINST AMENDMENTS BETWEEN THE HOUSES.—Each provision of this Act that establishes a point of order against an amendment also establishes a point of order in the Senate against an amendment between the Houses. If a point of order under this Act is raised in the Senate against an amendment

between the Houses, and the point of order is sustained, the effect shall be the same as if the Senate had disagreed to the amendment.

“(f) EFFECT OF A POINT OF ORDER ON A BILL IN THE SENATE.—In the Senate, if the Chair sustains a point of order under this Act against a bill, the Chair shall then send the bill to the committee of appropriate jurisdiction for further consideration.”.

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—Sections 302(g), 311(c), and 313(e) of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 are repealed.

SEC. 1521. ADJUSTMENTS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Title III of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 is amended by adding at the end the following new sections:

“ADJUSTMENTS

“SEC. 314. (a) ADJUSTMENTS.—When—

“(1)(A) the Committee on Appropriations reports an appropriation measure for fiscal year 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, or 2002 that specifies an amount for emergencies pursuant to section 251(b)(2)(A) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 or for continuing disability reviews pursuant to section 251(b)(2)(C) of that Act;

“(B) any other committee reports emergency legislation described in section 252(e) of that Act;

“(C) the Committee on Appropriations reports an appropriation measure for fiscal year 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, or 2002 that includes an appropriation with respect to clause (i) or (ii), the adjustment shall be the amount of budget authority in the measure that is the dollar equivalent, in terms of Special Drawing Rights, of—

“(i) an increase in the United States quota as part of the International Monetary Fund Eleventh General Review of Quotas (United States Quota); or

“(ii) an increase in the maximum amount available to the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to section 17 of the Bretton Woods Agreements Act, as amended from time to time (New Arrangements to Borrow); or

“(D) the Committee on Appropriations reports an appropriation measure for fiscal year 1998, 1999, or 2000 that includes an appropriation for arrearages for international organizations, international peacekeeping, and multilateral development banks during that fiscal year, and the sum of the appropriations for the period of fiscal years 1998 through 2000 does not exceed \$1,884,000,000 in budget authority; or

“(2) a conference committee submits a conference report thereon;

the chairman of the Committee on the Budget of the Senate or House of Representatives (whichever is appropriate) shall make the adjustments referred to in subsection (c) to reflect the additional new budget authority for such matter provided in that measure or conference report and the additional outlays flowing from such amounts for such matter.

“(b) APPLICATION OF ADJUSTMENTS.—The adjustments and revisions to allocations, aggregates, and limits made by the Chairman of the Committee on the Budget pursuant to subsection (a) for legislation shall only apply while such legislation is under consideration shall only permanently take effect upon the enactment of that legislation.

“(c) CONTENT OF ADJUSTMENTS.—The adjustments referred to in subsection (a) shall consist of adjustments, as appropriate, to—

“(1) the discretionary spending limits as set forth in the most recently adopted concurrent resolution on the budget;

“(2) the allocations made pursuant to the most recently adopted concurrent resolution on the budget pursuant to section 302(a); and

“(3) the budgetary aggregates as set forth in the most recently adopted concurrent resolution on the budget.

“(d) REPORTING REVISED SUBALLOCATIONS.—Following the adjustments made

under subsection (a), the Committees on Appropriations of the Senate and the House of Representatives shall report appropriately revised suballocations pursuant to section 302(b) to carry out this subsection.

“(e) DEFINITIONS.—As used in subsection (a)(1)(A), when referring to continuing disability reviews, the terms ‘continuing disability reviews’, ‘additional new budget authority’, and ‘additional outlays’ shall have the same meanings as provided in section 251(b)(2)(C)(ii) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985.”.

(b) TABLE OF CONTENTS.—The table of contents set forth in section 1(b) of the Congressional Budget and Impoundment Control Act of 1974 is amended by—

(1) striking the item for section 312 and inserting the following:

“Sec. 312. Points of order.”; and

(2) adding after the item relating to section 313 the following new item:

“Sec. 314. Adjustments.”.

SEC. 1522. AMENDMENTS TO TITLE V.

(a) SECTION 502.—Section 502 of the Federal Credit Reform Act of 1990 is amended as follows:

(1) In the second sentence of paragraph (1), insert “and refinancing arrangements that defer payment for more than 90 days, including the sale of a government asset on credit terms” before the period.

(2) In paragraph (5)(A), insert “or modification thereof” before the first comma.

(3) In paragraph (5)(B)(iii), strike “and other recoveries” and insert “, other recoveries, and routine workouts of troubled loans or loans in imminent default when those workouts are to maximize repayments to the Government or to minimize claims on the Government”.

(4) In paragraph (5)(C), strike “, and” at the end of clause (i), strike “the” in clause (ii) and strike the period and insert “, and” at the end of that clause, and at the end add the following new clause:

“(iii) routine workouts of troubled loans or loans in imminent default when those workouts are to maximize the repayments to the Government or to minimize claims on the Government.”.

(5) In paragraph (5), amend subparagraph (D) to read as follows:

“(D) The cost of a modification is the difference in cost that results from the modification of a direct loan or loan guarantee (or direct loan obligation or loan guarantee commitment). This difference in cost is the difference between the currently estimated net present value of the remaining cash flows under the terms of the direct loan or loan guarantee contract assumed in the most recent President’s budget submitted to Congress, and the currently estimated net present value of the remaining cash flows under the terms of the contract, as modified. Except for interest rates, the estimates shall be consistent with the economic and technical assumptions underlying the most recent President’s budget submitted to Congress.”.

(6) Redesignate paragraph (9) as paragraph (10) and after paragraph (8) add the following new paragraph:

“(9) The term ‘modification’ means any Government action that alters the estimated cost of an outstanding direct loan (or direct loan obligation) or an outstanding loan guarantee (or loan guarantee commitment) from the estimate based on the cash flows contained in the most recent President’s budget submitted to Congress. This includes the sale of loan assets, with or without recourse, and the purchase of guaranteed loans. This also includes any action resulting from new legislation, or from the exercise of administrative discretion under existing law, that di-

rectly or indirectly alters the estimated cost of outstanding direct loans (or direct loan obligations) or loan guarantees (or loan guarantee commitments) such as a change in collection procedures. The term ‘modification’ does not include the routine administrative work-outs of troubled loans or loans in imminent default. Work-outs are actions undertaken to maximize the repayments to the Government under existing direct loans or to minimize claims under existing loan guarantees. The expected effects of such work-outs shall be included in the original estimate of the cash flows. Insofar as the effects on cash flows are more or less than originally estimated, the differences in cash flows shall be included in a reestimate of the cost. The term ‘modification’ does not include changes in loan or guarantee terms resulting from the exercise by the borrower of an option included in the loan or guarantee contract. The expected effects of such changes in terms shall be included in the original estimate of the cash flow. Insofar as the effects on cash flow are more or less than originally estimated, the differences in cash flow shall be included in a reestimate of the cost; and”.

(b) SECTION 504.—Section 504 of the Federal Credit Reform Act of 1990 is amended as follows:

(1) Amend subsection (b)(1) to read as follows:

“(1) new budget authority to cover their costs is provided in advance in appropriation Acts;”.

(2) In subsection (b)(2), strike “enacted” and insert “provided in an appropriation Act”.

(3) In subsection (d)(1), strike “directly or indirectly alter the costs of outstanding direct loans and loan guarantees” and insert “modify outstanding direct loans (or direct loan obligations) or loan guarantees (or loan guarantee commitments)”.

(4) In subsection (e), strike “A direct loan obligation or loan guarantee commitment” and insert “An outstanding direct loan (or direct loan obligation) or loan guarantee (or loan guarantee commitment)”, after “unless” insert “new”, and strike “or from other budgetary resources”.

(c) SECTION 505.—Section 505 of the Federal Credit Reform Act of 1990 is amended as follows:

(1) In subsection (c), by inserting before the period at the end of the second sentence the following: “, except that the rate of interest charged by the Secretary on lending to financing accounts (including amounts treated as lending to financing accounts by the Federal Financing Bank (hereinafter in this subsection referred to as the ‘Bank’) pursuant to section 406(b)) and the rate of interest paid to financing accounts on uninvested balances in financing accounts shall be the same as the rate determined pursuant to section 502(5)(E). For guaranteed loans financed by the Bank and treated as direct loans by a Federal agency pursuant to section 406(b), any fee or interest surcharge (the amount by which the interest rate charged exceeds the rate determined pursuant to section 502(5)(E)) that the Bank charges to a private borrower pursuant to section 6(c) of the Federal Financing Bank Act of 1973 shall be considered a cash flow to the Government for the purposes of determining the cost of the direct loan pursuant to section 502(5). All such amounts shall be credited to the appropriate financing account. The Bank is authorized to require reimbursement from a Federal agency to cover the administrative expenses of the Bank that are attributable to the direct loans financed for that agency. All such payments by an agency shall be considered administrative

expenses subject to section 504(g). This section shall apply to transactions related to direct loan obligations or loan guarantee commitments made on or after October 1, 1991.”.

(2) In subsection (c), by striking “supersede” and inserting “supersede”.

(3) By amending subsection (d) to read as follows:

“(d) **AUTHORIZATION FOR LIQUIDATING ACCOUNTS.**—(1) Amounts in liquidating accounts shall be available only for payments resulting from direct loan obligations or loan guarantee commitments made prior to October 1, 1991. These payments shall include—

“(A) interest payments and principal repayments to the Treasury or the Federal Financing Bank for amounts borrowed;

“(B) disbursements of loans;

“(C) default and other guarantee claim payments;

“(D) interest supplement payments;

“(E) payments for the costs of foreclosing, managing, and selling collateral that are capitalized or routinely deducted from the proceeds of sales;

“(F) payments to financing accounts when required for modifications;

“(G) administrative expenses, if—

“(i) amounts credited to the liquidating account would have been available for administrative expenses under a provision of law in effect prior to October 1, 1991; and

“(ii) no direct loan obligation or loan guarantee commitment has been made, or any modification of a direct loan or loan guarantee has been made, since September 30, 1991; and

“(H) such other payments as are necessary for the liquidation of such direct loan obligations and loan guarantee commitments.

“(2) Amounts credited to liquidating accounts in any year shall be available only for payments required in that year. Any unobligated balances in liquidating accounts at the end of a fiscal year shall be transferred to miscellaneous receipts as soon as practicable after the end of the fiscal year.

“(3) If funds in liquidating accounts are insufficient to satisfy obligations and commitments of said accounts, there is hereby provided permanent, indefinite authority to make any payments required to be made on such obligations and commitments.”.

SEC. 1523. REPEAL OF TITLE VI.

(a) **REPEALER.**—Title VI of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 is repealed.

(b) **CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.**—Title VI of the table of contents set forth in section 1(b) of the Congressional Budget and Impoundment Control Act of 1974 is repealed.

SEC. 1524. AMENDMENTS TO SECTION 904.

(a) **WAIVERS.**—Section 904(c) of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 is amended to read as follows:

“(c) **WAIVERS.**—

“(1) Sections 305(b)(2), 305(c)(4), 306, 310(d)(2), 313, 904(c), and 904(d) of this Act may be waived or suspended in the Senate only by the affirmative vote of three-fifths of the Members, duly chosen and sworn.

“(2) Sections 301(i), 302(c), 302(f), 310(g), 311(a), 312(b), and 312(c) of this Act and sections 258(a)(4)(C), 258A(b)(3)(C)(I), 258B(f)(1), 258B(h)(1), 258(h)(3), 258C(a)(5), and 258C(b)(1) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 may be waived or suspended in the Senate only by the affirmative vote of three-fifths of the Members, duly chosen and sworn.”.

(b) **APPEALS.**—Section 904(d) of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 is amended to read as follows:

“(d) **APPEALS.**—

“(1) Appeals in the Senate from the decisions of the Chair relating to any provision of title III or IV or section 1017 shall, except

as otherwise provided therein, be limited to 1 hour, to be equally divided between, and controlled by, the mover and the manager of the resolution, concurrent resolution, reconciliation bill, or rescission bill, as the case may be.

“(2) An affirmative vote of three-fifths of the Members, duly chosen and sworn, shall be required in the Senate to sustain an appeal of the ruling of the Chair on a point of order raised under sections 305(b)(2), 305(c)(4), 306, 310(d)(2), 313, 904(c), and 904(d) of this Act.

“(3) An affirmative vote of three-fifths of the Members, duly chosen and sworn, shall be required in the Senate to sustain an appeal of the ruling of the Chair on a point of order raised under sections 301(i), 302(c), 302(f), 310(g), 311(a), 312(b), and 312(c) of this Act and sections 258(a)(4)(C), 258A(b)(3)(C)(I), 258B(f)(1), 258B(h)(1), 258(h)(3), 258C(a)(5), and 258C(b)(1) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985.”.

(c) **EXPIRATION OF SUPERMAJORITY VOTING REQUIREMENTS.**—Section 904 of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(e) **EXPIRATION OF CERTAIN SUPERMAJORITY VOTING REQUIREMENTS.**—Subsections (c)(2) and (d)(3) shall expire on September 30, 2002.”.

SEC. 1525. REPEAL OF SECTIONS 905 AND 906.

(a) **REPEALER.**—Sections 905 and 906 of the Congressional Budget and Impoundment Control Act of 1974 are repealed.

(b) **CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.**—The table of contents set forth in section 1(b) of the Congressional Budget and Impoundment Control Act of 1974 is amended by striking the items relating to sections 905 and 906.

SEC. 1526. AMENDMENTS TO SECTIONS 1022 AND 1024.

(a) **SECTION 1022.**—Section 1022(b)(1)(F) of Congressional Budget and Impoundment Control Act of 1974 is amended by striking “section 601” and inserting “section 251(c) the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985”.

(b) **SECTION 1024.**—Section 1024(a)(1)(B) of Congressional Budget and Impoundment Control Act of 1974 is amended by striking “section 601(a)(2)” and inserting “section 251(c) the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985”.

SEC. 1527. AMENDMENT TO SECTION 1026.

Section 1026(7)(A)(iv) of the Congressional Budget and Impoundment Control Act of 1974 is amended by striking “and” the second place it appears and inserting “or”.

Subtitle B—Amendments to the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985

SEC. 1551. PURPOSE.

This subtitle extends discretionary spending limits and pay-as-you-go requirements.

SEC. 1552. GENERAL STATEMENT AND DEFINITIONS.

(a) **GENERAL STATEMENT.**—Section 250(b) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended by striking the first two sentences and inserting the following: “This part provides for the enforcement of a balanced budget by fiscal year 2002 as called for in House Concurrent Resolution 84 (105th Congress, 1st session).”.

(b) **DEFINITIONS.**—Section 250(c) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended—

(1) by striking paragraph (4) and inserting the following:

“(4) The term ‘category’ means defense, nondefense, and violent crime reduction discretionary appropriations as specified in the joint explanatory statement accompanying a conference report on the Balanced Budget Act of 1997. New accounts or activities shall

be categorized only after consultation with the committees on Appropriations and the Budget of the House of Representatives and the Senate and such consultation shall include written communication to such committees that affords such committees the opportunity to comment before official action is taken with respect to new accounts or activities.”;

(2) by striking paragraph (6) and inserting the following:

“(6) The term ‘budgetary resources’ means new budget authority, unobligated balances, direct spending authority, and obligation limitations.”;

(3) in paragraph (9), by striking “submission of the fiscal year 1992 budget that are not included with a budget submission” and inserting “that budget submission that are not included with that budget submission”;

(4) in paragraph (14), by inserting “first 4” before “fiscal years” and by striking “1995” and inserting “2006”; and

(5) by striking paragraphs (17) and (20) and by redesignating paragraphs (18), (19), and (21) as paragraphs (17), (18), and (19), respectively.

SEC. 1553. ENFORCING DISCRETIONARY SPENDING LIMITS.

(a) **EXTENSION THROUGH FISCAL YEAR 2002.**—Section 251 of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended—

(1) in the side heading of subsection (a), by striking “1991–1998” and inserting “1997–2002”;

(2) in subsection (a)(7), by inserting “(excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays)” after “days”;

(3) in the first sentence of subsection (b)(1), by striking “1992, 1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, 1997 or 1998” and inserting “1997 or any fiscal year thereafter through 2002” and by striking “through 1998” and inserting “through 2002”;

(4) in subsection (b)(1), by striking “the following:” and all that follows through “in concepts and definitions” the first place it appears and inserting “the following: the adjustments” and by striking subparagraphs (B) and (C);

(5) in subsection (b)(1), as amended, by striking the last sentence and inserting “Changes in concepts and definitions may only be made after consultation with the committees on Appropriations and the Budget of the House of Representatives and the Senate and such consultation shall include written communication to such committees that affords such committees the opportunity to comment before official action is taken with respect to such changes.”;

(6) in subsection (b)(2), by striking “1991, 1992, 1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, 1997, or 1998” and inserting “1997 or any fiscal year thereafter through 2002”, by striking “through 1998” and inserting “through 2002”, and by striking subparagraphs (A), (B), (C), (E), and (G), and by redesignating subparagraphs (D), (F), and (H) as subparagraphs (A), (B), and (C), respectively;

(7) in subsection (b)(2)(A), as redesignated, by striking “(i)”, by striking clause (ii), and by inserting “fiscal” before “years”;

(8) in subsection (b)(2)(B), as redesignated, by striking everything after “the adjustment in outlays” and inserting “for a fiscal year is the amount of the excess but not to exceed 0.5 percent of the adjusted discretionary spending limit on outlays for that fiscal year in fiscal year 1997 or any fiscal year thereafter through 2002;

(9) in subsection (b)(2)(C)(i), as redesignated—

(A) in subclause (III) by striking “\$245,000,000” and inserting “\$290,000,000”;

(B) in subclause (IV), by striking “\$280,000,000” and inserting “\$520,000,000”;

(C) in subclause (V), by striking “\$317,500,000” and inserting “\$520,000,000”;

(D) in subclause (VI), by striking “\$317,500,000” and inserting “\$520,000,000”; and

(E) in subclause (VII), by striking “\$317,000,000” and inserting “\$520,000,000”; and

(10) by adding at the end of subsection (b)(2) the following:

“(D) ALLOWANCE FOR IMF.—If an appropriations bill or joint resolution is enacted for fiscal year 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, or 2002 that includes an appropriation with respect to clause (i) or (ii), the adjustment shall be the amount of budget authority in the measure that is the dollar equivalent, in terms of Special Drawing Rights, of—

“(i) an increase in the United States quota as part of the International Monetary Fund Eleventh General Review of Quotas (United States Quota); or

“(ii) any increase in the maximum amount available to the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to section 17 of the Bretton Woods Agreements Act, as amended from time to time (New Arrangements to Borrow).”

“(E) ALLOWANCE FOR INTERNATIONAL ARREARAGES.—

“(i) ADJUSTMENTS.—If an appropriations bill or joint resolution is enacted for fiscal year 1998, 1999 or 2000 that includes an appropriation for arrearages for international organizations, international peacekeeping, and multilateral development banks for that fiscal year, the adjustment shall be the amount of budget authority in such measure and the outlays flowing in all fiscal years from such budget authority.

“(ii) LIMITATIONS.—The total amount of adjustments made pursuant to this subparagraph shall not exceed \$1,884,000,000 in budget authority.

“(F) ALLOWANCES FOR TRANSPORTATION.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—If during the 105th Congress, revenue increases or direct spending reductions creditable under section 252 are enacted for transportation reserve funds as provided in sections 207, 207A, 208, or 209 of House Concurrent Resolution 84 (105th Congress), OMB shall determine the amount of the budget authority adjustment for the applicable program for each fiscal year through 2002.

“(ii) ADJUSTMENTS.—If for fiscal years 1998 through 2002, discretionary appropriations are enacted for a fiscal year that designates funding for the applicable program, the adjustment is the amount of the discretionary budget authority appropriated for such program in such fiscal year and the outlays in all years flowing from such discretionary budget authority, but not to exceed the amount available for such program pursuant to this subparagraph.

“(iii) LIMITATIONS.—(I) Revenue increases and direct spending reductions credited under this subparagraph shall be so designated in statute and shall not be credited under section 252.

“(II) The amount of the budget authority adjustment determined for a fiscal year under clause (i) shall not exceed the amount of the revenue increase or direct spending reduction credited for a fiscal year under clause (i) and shall meet the terms and conditions of sections 207, 207A, 208, or 209 of House Concurrent Resolution 84 (105th Congress), as applicable.

(b) SHIFTING OF DISCRETIONARY SPENDING LIMITS INTO GRAMM-RUDMAN.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 251 of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(c) DISCRETIONARY SPENDING LIMIT.—As used in this part, the term ‘discretionary spending limit’ means—

“(1) with respect to fiscal year 1997, for the discretionary category, the current adjusted amount of new budget authority and outlays;

“(2) with respect to fiscal year 1998—

“(A) for the defense category: \$269,000,000,000 in new budget authority and \$266,823,000,000 in outlays;

“(B) for the nondefense category: \$252,357,000,000 in new budget authority and \$282,853,000,000 in outlays; and

“(C) for the violent crime reduction category: \$5,500,000,000 in new budget authority and \$3,592,000,000 in outlays;

“(3) with respect to fiscal year 1999—

“(A) for the defense category: \$271,500,000,000 in new budget authority and \$266,518,000,000 in outlays;

“(B) for the nondefense category: \$255,699,000,000 in new budget authority and \$287,850,000,000 in outlays; and

“(C) for the violent crime reduction category: \$5,800,000,000 in new budget authority and \$4,953,000,000 in outlays;

“(4) with respect to fiscal year 2000—

“(A) for the discretionary category: \$532,693,000,000 in new budget authority and \$558,711,000,000 in outlays; and

“(B) for the violent crime reduction category: \$4,500,000,000 in new budget authority and \$5,554,000,000 in outlays;

“(5) with respect to fiscal year 2001, for the discretionary category: \$542,032,000,000 in new budget authority and \$564,396,000,000 in outlays; and

“(6) with respect to fiscal year 2002, for the discretionary category: \$551,074,000,000 in new budget authority and \$560,799,000,000 in outlays; as adjusted in strict conformance with subsection (b).”

(2) REPEAL OF DUPLICATIVE PROVISIONS.—Sections 201, 202, and 206 of House Concurrent Resolution 84 (105th Congress) are repealed.

SEC. 1554. VIOLENT CRIME REDUCTION TRUST FUND.

(a) SEQUESTRATION REGARDING VIOLENT CRIME REDUCTION TRUST FUND.—Section 251A of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is repealed.

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section 310002 of Public Law 103-322 (42 U.S.C. 14212) is repealed.

SEC. 1555. ENFORCING PAY-AS-YOU-GO.

(a) EXTENSION.—Section 252 of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended—

(1) by striking subsections (a) and (b) and inserting the following:

“(a) PURPOSE.—The purpose of this section is to assure that any legislation enacted prior to September 30, 2002, affecting direct spending or receipts that increases the deficit will trigger an offsetting sequestration.

“(b) SEQUESTRATION.—

“(1) TIMING.—For fiscal years 1998 through 2002, within 15 calendar days after Congress adjourns to end a session and on the same day as a sequestration (if any) under sections 251 and 253, there shall be a sequestration to offset the amount of any net deficit increase in the budget year caused by all direct spending and receipts legislation (after adjusting for any prior sequestration as provided by paragraph (2)) plus any net deficit increase in the prior fiscal year caused by all direct spending and receipts legislation not reflected in the final OMB sequestration report for that year.

“(2) CALCULATION OF DEFICIT INCREASE.—OMB shall calculate the amount of deficit increase, if any, in the budget year by adding—

“(A) all applicable estimates of direct spending and receipts legislation transmitted under subsection (d) applicable to the budget year, other than any amounts included in such estimates resulting from—

“(i) full funding of, and continuation of, the deposit insurance guarantee commitment in effect under current law; and

“(ii) emergency provisions as designated under subsection (e);

“(B) the estimated amount of savings in direct spending programs applicable to the budget year resulting from the prior year's sequestration under this section or section 253, if any (except for any amounts sequestered as a result of any deficit increase in the fiscal year immediately preceding the prior fiscal year), as published in OMB's final sequestration report for that prior year; and

“(C) all applicable estimates of direct spending and receipts legislation transmitted under subsection (d) for the current year that are not reflected in the final OMB sequestration report for that year, other than any amounts included in such estimates resulting from—

“(i) full funding of, and continuation of, the deposit insurance guarantee commitment in effect under current law; and

“(ii) emergency provisions as designated under subsection (e).”

(2) by amending subsection (d) to read as follows:

“(d) ESTIMATES.—

“(1) CBO ESTIMATES.—As soon as practicable after Congress completes action on any direct spending or receipts legislation, CBO shall provide an estimate to OMB of the legislation.

“(2) OMB ESTIMATES.—Not later than 5 calendar days (excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays) after the enactment of any direct spending or receipts legislation, OMB shall transmit a report to the House of Representatives and to the Senate containing—

“(A) the CBO estimate of that legislation;

“(B) an OMB estimate of that legislation using current economic and technical assumptions; and

“(C) an explanation of any difference between the 2 estimates.

“(3) SCOPE OF ESTIMATES.—The estimates shall be prepared in conformance with scorekeeping guidelines and shall include the amount of change in outlays or receipts, as the case may be, for the current year (if applicable), the budget year, and each outyear.

“(4) CONSULTATION.—OMB and CBO, after consultation with each other and the Committees on the Budget of the House of Representatives and the Senate, shall—

“(A) determine scorekeeping guidelines; and

“(B) in conformance with such guidelines, prepare estimates under this subsection.”

(3) in subsection (e), by striking “, for any fiscal year from 1991 through 1998,” and by striking “through 1995”.

SEC. 1556. REPORTS AND ORDERS.

Section 254 of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended—

(1) by striking subsection (c) and redesignating subsections (d) through (k) as (c) through (j), respectively;

(2) in subsection (c)(2) (as redesignated), by striking “1998” and inserting “2002”;

(3)(A) in subsection (f)(2)(A) (as redesignated), by striking “1998” and inserting “2002”; and

(B) in subsection (f)(3) (as redesignated), by striking “through 1998”; and

(4) by striking subsection (h), as redesignated, and redesignating subsection (i), as redesignated, as subsection (h).

SEC. 1557. EXEMPT PROGRAMS AND ACTIVITIES.

(a) VETERANS PROGRAMS.—Section 255(b) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended as follows:

(1) In the item relating to Veterans Insurance and Indemnity, strike "Indemnity" and insert "Indemnities".

(2) In the item relating to Veterans' Canteen Service Revolving Fund, strike "Veterans".

(3) In the item relating to Benefits under chapter 21 of title 38, strike "(36-0137-0-1-702)" and insert "(36-0120-0-1-701)".

(4) In the item relating to Veterans' compensation, strike "Veterans' compensation" and insert "Compensation".

(5) In the item relating to Veterans' pensions, strike "Veterans' pensions" and insert "Pensions".

(6) After the last item, insert the following new items:

"Benefits under chapter 35 of title 38, United States Code, related to educational assistance for survivors and dependents of certain veterans with service-connected disabilities (36-0137-0-1-702);

"Assistance and services under chapter 31 of title 38, United States Code, relating to training and rehabilitation for certain veterans with service-connected disabilities (36-0137-0-1-702);

"Benefits under subchapters I, II, and III of chapter 37 of title 38, United States Code, relating to housing loans for certain veterans and for the spouses and surviving spouses of certain veterans Guaranty and Indemnity Program Account (36-1119-0-1-704);

"Loan Guaranty Program Account (36-1025-0-1-704); and

"Direct Loan Program Account (36-1024-0-1-704)".

(b) CERTAIN PROGRAM BASES.—Section 255(f) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended to read as follows:

"(f) OPTIONAL EXEMPTION OF MILITARY PERSONNEL.—

"(1) The President may, with respect to any military personnel account, exempt from sequestration or provide for a lower uniform percentage reduction than would otherwise apply.

"(2) The President may not use the authority provided by paragraph (1) unless he notifies the Congress of the manner in which such authority will be exercised on or before the date specified in section 254(d) for the budget year."

(c) OTHER PROGRAMS AND ACTIVITIES.—(1) Section 255(g)(1)(A) of the Balanced Budget Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended as follows:

(A) After the first item, insert the following new item:

"Activities financed by voluntary payments to the Government for goods or services to be provided for such payments;"

(B) Strike "Thrift Savings Fund (26-8141-0-7-602)";

(C) In the first item relating to the Bureau of Indian Affairs, insert "Indian land and water claims settlements and" after the comma.

(D) In the second item relating to the Bureau of Indian Affairs, strike "miscellaneous" and "tribal trust funds" and insert "Miscellaneous" before "trust funds".

(E) Strike "Claims, defense (97-0102-0-1-051)";

(F) In the item relating to Claims, judgments, and relief acts, strike "806" and insert "808".

(G) Strike "Coinage profit fund (20-5811-0-2-803)";

(H) Insert "Compact of Free Association (14-0415-0-1-808);" after the item relating to claims, judgments, and relief acts.

(I) Insert "Conservation Reserve Program (12-2319-0-1-302);" after the item relating to the Compensation of the President.

(J) In the item relating to the Customs Service, strike "852" and insert "806".

(K) In the item relating to the Comptroller of the Currency, insert "Assessment funds (20-8413-0-8-373)" before the semicolon.

(L) Strike "Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision;"

(M) Strike "Eastern Indian land claims settlement fund (14-2202-0-1-806)";

(N) After the item relating to the Exchange stabilization fund, insert the following new items:

"Farm Credit Administration, Limitation on Administrative Expenses (78-4131-0-3-351);

"Farm Credit System Financial Assistance Corporation, interest payment (20-1850-0-1-908)";

(O) Strike "Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation;"

(P) In the first item relating to the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, insert "(51-4064-0-3-373)" before the semicolon.

(Q) In the second item relating to the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, insert "(51-4065-0-3-373)" before the semicolon.

(R) In the third item relating to the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, insert "(51-4066-0-3-373)" before the semicolon.

(S) In the item relating to the Federal Housing Finance Board, insert "(95-4039-0-3-371)" before the semicolon.

(T) In the item relating to the Federal payment to the railroad retirement account, strike "account" and insert "accounts".

(U) In the item relating to the health professions graduate student loan insurance fund, insert "program account" after "fund" and strike "(Health Education Assistance Loan Program) (75-4305-0-3-553)" and insert "(75-0340-0-1-552)".

(V) In the item relating to Higher education facilities, strike "and insurance".

(W) In the item relating to Internal revenue collections for Puerto Rico, strike "852" and insert "806".

(X) Amend the item relating to the Panama Canal Commission to read as follows:

"Panama Canal Commission, Panama Canal Revolving Fund (95-4061-0-3-403)";

(Y) In the item relating to the Medical facilities guarantee and loan fund, strike "(75-4430-0-3-551)" and insert "(75-9931-0-3-550)".

(Z) In the first item relating to the National Credit Union Administration, insert "operating fund (25-4056-0-3-373)" before the semicolon.

(AA) In the second item relating to the National Credit Union Administration, strike "central" and insert "Central" and insert "(25-4470-0-3-373)" before the semicolon.

(BB) In the third item relating to the National Credit Union Administration, strike "credit" and insert "Credit" and insert "(25-4468-0-3-373)" before the semicolon.

(CC) After the third item relating to the National Credit Union Administration, insert the following new item:

"Office of Thrift Supervision (20-4108-0-3-373)";

(DD) In the item relating to Payments to health care trust funds, strike "572" and insert "571".

(EE) Strike "Compact of Free Association, economic assistance pursuant to Public Law 99-658 (14-0415-0-1-806)";

(FF) In the item relating to Payments to social security trust funds, strike "571" and insert "651".

(GG) Strike "Payments to state and local government fiscal assistance trust fund (20-2111-0-1-851)";

(HH) In the item relating to Payments to the United States territories, strike "852" and insert "806".

(II) Strike "Resolution Funding Corporation;"

(JJ) In the item relating to the Resolution Trust Corporation, insert "Revolving Fund (22-4055-0-3-373)" before the semicolon.

(KK) After the item relating to the Tennessee Valley Authority funds, insert the following new items:

"Thrift Savings Fund;

"United States Enrichment Corporation (95-4054-0-3-271);

"Vaccine Injury Compensation (75-0320-0-1-551);

"Vaccine Injury Compensation Program Trust Fund (20-8175-0-7-551)";

(2) Section 255(g)(1)(B) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended as follows:

(A) Strike "The following budget" and insert "The following Federal retirement and disability".

(B) In the item relating to Black lung benefits, strike "lung benefits" and insert "Lung Disability Trust Fund".

(C) In the item relating to the Court of Federal Claims Court Judges' Retirement Fund, strike "Court of Federal".

(D) In the item relating to Longshoremen's compensation benefits, insert "Special workers compensation expenses," before "Longshoremen's".

(E) In the item relating to Railroad retirement tier II, insert "Industry Pension Fund" after "tier II", and strike "retirement tier II".

(3) Section 255(g)(2) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended as follows:

(A) Strike the following items:

"Agency for International Development, Housing, and other credit guarantee programs (72-4340-0-3-151);

"Agricultural credit insurance fund (12-4140-0-1-351)";

(B) In the item relating to Check forgery, strike "Check" and insert "United States Treasury check".

(C) Strike "Community development grant loan guarantees (86-0162-0-1-451)";

(D) After the item relating to the United States Treasury Check forgery insurance fund, insert the following new item:

"Credit liquidating accounts;"

(E) Strike the following items:

"Credit union share insurance fund (25-4468-0-3-371);

"Economic development revolving fund (13-4406-0-3);

"Export-Import Bank of the United States, Limitation of program activity (83-4027-0-1-155);

"Federal deposit Insurance Corporation (51-8419-0-8-371);

"Federal Housing Administration fund (86-4070-0-3-371);

"Federal ship financing fund (69-4301-0-3-403);

"Federal ship financing fund, fishing vessels (13-4417-0-3-376);

"Government National Mortgage Association, Guarantees of mortgage-backed securities (86-4238-0-3-371);

"Health education loans (75-4307-0-3-553);

"Indian loan guarantee and insurance fund (14-4410-0-3-452);

"Railroad rehabilitation and improvement financing fund (69-4411-0-3-401);

"Rural development insurance fund (12-4155-0-3-452);

"Rural electric and telephone revolving fund (12-4230-8-3-271);

"Rural housing insurance fund (12-4141-0-3-371);

"Small Business Administration, Business loan and investment fund (73-4154-0-3-376);

"Small Business Administration, Lease guarantees revolving fund (73-4157-0-3-376);

"Small Business Administration, Pollution control equipment contract guarantee revolving fund (73-4147-0-3-376);

"Small Business Administration, Surety bond guarantees revolving fund (73-4156-0-3-376);

"Department of Veterans Affairs Loan guaranty revolving fund (36-4025-0-3-704);".

(d) **LOW-INCOME PROGRAMS.**—Section 255(h) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended as follows:

(1) In the item relating to Aid to families with dependent children, strike "0412" and insert "1501".

(2) Amend the item relating to Child nutrition to read as follows:

"State child nutrition programs (with the exception of special milk programs) (12-3539-0-1-605);".

(3) After the item relating to State child nutrition programs, insert the following new item:

"Commodity supplemental food program (12-3512-0-1-605);".

(4) Amend the item relating to the Women, infants, and children program to read as follows:

"Special supplemental nutrition program for women, infants, and children (WIC) (12-3510-0-1-605);".

(e) **IDENTIFICATION OF PROGRAMS.**—Section 255(i) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended to read as follows:

"(i) **IDENTIFICATION OF PROGRAMS.**—For purposes of subsections (b), (g), and (h), each account is identified by the designated budget account identification code number set forth in the Budget of the United States Government 1998—Appendix, and an activity within an account is designated by the name of the activity and the identification code number of the account."

(f) **OPTIONAL EXEMPTION OF MILITARY PERSONNEL.**—Section 255(h) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is repealed.

SEC. 1558. GENERAL AND SPECIAL SEQUESTRATION RULES.

(a) **CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.**—

(1) **SECTION HEADING.**—The section heading of section 256 of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended by striking "exceptions, limitations, and special rules" and inserting "general and special sequestration rules".

(2) **TABLE OF CONTENTS.**—The item relating to section 256 in the table contents set forth in section 250(a) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended to read as follows:

"Sec. 256. General and special sequestration rules."

(b) **AUTOMATIC SPENDING INCREASES.**—Section 256(a) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended by striking paragraph (1) and redesignating paragraphs (2) and (3) as paragraphs (1) and (2), respectively.

(c) **GUARANTEED STUDENT LOAN PROGRAM.**—Section 256(b) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended to read as follows:

"(b) **STUDENT LOANS.**—For all student loans under part B or D of title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965 made during the period when a sequestration order under section 254 is in effect, origination fees under sections 438(c)(2) and 456(c) of that Act shall be increased by a uniform percentage sufficient to produce the dollar savings in student loan programs (as a result of that sequestration order) required by section 252 or 253, as applicable."

(d) **HEALTH CENTERS.**—Section 256(e)(1) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended by striking the dash and all that follows thereafter and inserting "2 percent."

(e) **TREATMENT OF FEDERAL ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES.**—Section 256(h)(4) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control

Act of 1985 is amended by striking subparagraphs (D) and (H), by redesignating subparagraphs (E), (F), (G), and (I), as subparagraphs (D), (E), (F), and (G), respectively, and by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

"(H) Farm Credit Administration."

(f) **COMMODITY CREDIT CORPORATION.**—Section 256(j)(5) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended to read as follows:

"(5) **DAIRY PROGRAM.**—Notwithstanding other provisions of this subsection, as the sole means of achieving any reduction in outlays under the milk price support program, the Secretary of Agriculture shall provide for a reduction to be made in the price received by producers for all milk produced in the United States and marketed by producers for commercial use. That price reduction (measured in cents per hundred weight of milk marketed) shall occur under section 201(d)(2)(A) of the Agricultural Act of 1949 (7 U.S.C. 1446(d)(2)(A)), shall begin on the day any sequestration order is issued under section 254, and shall not exceed the aggregate amount of the reduction in outlays under the milk price support program that otherwise would have been achieved by reducing payments for the purchase of milk or the products of milk under this subsection during the applicable fiscal year."

(g) **EFFECTS OF SEQUESTRATION.**—Section 256(k) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended as follows:

(1) in paragraph (1), strike "other than a trust or special fund account" and insert "except as provided in paragraph (5)" before the period; and

(2) strike paragraph (4), redesignate paragraphs (5) and (6) as paragraphs (4) and (5), respectively, and amend paragraph (5) (as redesignated) to read as follows:

"(5) Budgetary resources sequestered in revolving, trust, and special fund accounts, and offsetting collections sequestered in appropriation accounts shall not be available for obligation during the fiscal year in which the sequestration occurs, but shall be available in subsequent years to the extent otherwise provided in law."

SEC. 1559. THE BASELINE.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 257 of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended—

(1) by striking subsection (b)(2)(A) and inserting the following:

"(A)(i) No program with estimated current year outlays greater than \$50 million shall be assumed to expire in the budget year or the outyears except as provided in clause (ii)."

"(ii) If legislation eliminates direct spending authority for a program for the budget year or any outyear and such legislation provides that the Federal Government has no legal authority or obligation to incur financial obligations for such program, clause (i) shall not apply and CBO and OMB, as appropriate, may score such legislation with the budget authority and outlay effects resulting from terminating such program as provided in such legislation and the baseline may assume the expiration of that program as provided in such legislation."

(2) by adding the end of subsection (b)(2) the following new subparagraph:

"(D) If any law expires before the budget year or any outyear, then any program with estimated current year outlays greater than \$50 million which operates under that law shall be assumed to continue to operate under that law as in effect immediately before its expiration."

(3) in subsection (c)(5), in the second sentence, by striking "national product fixed-weight price index" and inserting "domestic product chain-type price index"; and

(4) by striking subsection (e) and inserting the following:

"(e) **ASSET SALES.**—Amounts realized from the sale of an asset shall not be counted for purposes of sections 251, 252, and 253 against legislation if that sale would result in a financial cost to the Federal Government."

(b) **BUDGETARY TREATMENT OF CERTAIN TRUST FUND OPERATIONS.**—Section 710 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 911) is amended to read as follows:

"BUDGETARY TREATMENT OF TRUST FUND OPERATIONS

"SEC. 710. (a) The receipts and disbursements of the Federal Old-Age and Survivors Insurance Trust Fund and the Federal Disability Insurance Trust Fund and the taxes imposed under sections 1401 and 3101 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 shall not be included in the totals of the budget of the United States Government as submitted by the President or of the congressional budget and shall be exempt from any general budget limitation imposed by statute on expenditures and net lending (budget outlays) of the United States Government.

"(b) No provision of law enacted after the date of enactment of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 (other than a provision of an appropriation Act that appropriated funds authorized under the Social Security Act as in effect on the date of the enactment of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985) may provide for payments from the general fund of the Treasury to any Trust Fund specified in paragraph (1) or for payments from any such Trust Fund to the general fund of the Treasury."

SEC. 1560. TECHNICAL CORRECTION.

Section 258 of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985, entitled "Modification of Presidential Order", is repealed.

SEC. 1561. JUDICIAL REVIEW.

Section 274 of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended as follows:

(1) Strike "252" or "252(b)" each place it appears and insert "254".

(2) In subsection (d)(1)(A), strike "257(l) to the extent that" and insert "256(a) if", strike the parenthetical phrase, and at the end insert "or".

(3) In subsection (d)(1)(B), strike "new budget" and all that follows through "spending authority" and insert "budgetary resources" and strike "or" after the comma.

(4) Strike subsection (d)(1)(C).

(5) Strike subsection (f) and redesignate subsections (g) and (h) as subsections (f) and (g), respectively.

(6) In subsection (g) (as redesignated), strike "base levels of total revenues and total budget outlays, as" and insert "figures", and "251(a)(2)(B) or (c)(2)," and insert "254".

SEC. 1562. EFFECTIVE DATE.

(a) **EXPIRATION.**—Section 275(b) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended—

(1) by striking "Part C of this title, section" and inserting "Sections 251, 252, 253, 258B, and";

(2) by striking "1995" and inserting "2002"; and

(3) by adding at the end the following new sentence: "The remaining sections of part C of this title shall expire September 30, 2006."

(b) **EXPIRATION.**—Section 14002(c)(3) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1993 is repealed.

SEC. 1563. REDUCTION OF PREEXISTING BALANCES AND EXCLUSION OF EFFECTS OF THIS ACT FROM PAYGO SCORECARD.

Upon the enactment of this Act, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall—

(1) reduce any balances of direct spending and receipts legislation for any fiscal year under section 252 of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 to zero; and

(2) not make any estimates of changes in direct spending outlays and receipts under subsection (d) of such section 252 for any fiscal year resulting from the enactment of this Act or any Act enacted pursuant to section 104 or 105 of House Concurrent Resolution 84 (105th Congress).

**ABRAHAM (AND OTHERS)
AMENDMENT NO. 538**

(Ordered to lie on the table.)

Mr. ABRAHAM (for himself, Mr. BROWNBACK, Mr. KYL, Mr. SESSIONS, Mr. ENZI, Mr. INHOFE, and Mr. GRAMS) submitted an amendment intended to be proposed by them to the bill, S. 949, supra; as follows:

In the pending amendment, insert the following at the appropriate place:

SEC. . ECONOMIC GROWTH PROTECTION.

Section 252 of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 (2 U.S.C. 902) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(f) ECONOMIC GROWTH PROTECTION.—

“(1) ESTIMATE.—OMB shall, for any amount by which revenues for a budget year and any out-years through fiscal year 2002 exceed the revenue target absent growth, estimate the excess and include such estimate as a separate entry in the report prepared pursuant to subsection (d) at the same time as the OMB sequestration preview report is issued.

“(2) INCLUSION IN SCORECARD. OMB shall include the amount of any change in revenues determined pursuant to paragraph (1) as a deficit decrease under this part in the estimates and reports required by subsection (b) of section 254 unless such amount is offset by legislation enacted in compliance with paragraph (3).

“(3) USE OF ADJUSTMENT.—An amount not to exceed the amount of deficit decrease determined under paragraph (2) may be offset by legislation decreasing revenues.

“(4) REVENUE TARGET ABSENT GROWTH.—For purposes of this subsection, the revenue target absent growth is—

“(A) for fiscal year 1998, \$1,601,800,000,000;

“(B) for fiscal year 1999, \$1,664,200,000,000;

“(C) for fiscal year 2000, \$1,728,100,000,000;

“(D) for fiscal year 2001, \$1,805,100,000,000;

“(E) for fiscal year 2002, \$1,890,400,000,000.”

SEC. . CONGRESSIONAL PAY-AS-YOU-GO

Legislation decreasing revenues in compliance with section 252(f)(3) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985, as added by section , shall be considered to be in order for purposes of section 202 of House Concurrent Resolution 67 (104th Congress).

**BIDEN (AND GRAMM) AMENDMENT
NO. 539**

Mr. BIDEN (for himself and Mr. GRAMM) proposed an amendment to amendment No. 537 proposed by Mr. DOMENICI to the bill, S. 949, supra; as follows:

On page 43 of the amendment, strike lines 14 through 21 and insert the following:

“(5) with respect to fiscal year 2001—

“(A) for the discretionary category: \$537,677,000,000 in new budget authority and \$558,460,000,000 in outlays; and

“(B) for the violent crime reduction category: \$4,355,000,000 in new budget authority and \$5,936,000,000 in outlays;

“(6) with respect to fiscal year 2002—

“(A) for the discretionary category: \$546,619,000,000 in new budget authority and \$556,314,000,000 in outlays; and

“(B) for the violent crime reduction category: \$4,455,000,000 in new budget authority and \$4,485,000,000 in outlays;

as adjusted in strict conformance with subsection (b).”.

(2) TRANSFERS INTO THE FUND.—On the first day of the following fiscal years, the following amounts shall be transferred from the general fund to the Violent Crime Reduction Trust Fund—

(A) for fiscal year 2001, \$4,355,000,000; and

(A) for fiscal year 2002, \$4,455,000,000.

BYRD AMENDMENT NO. 540

Mr. BYRD proposed an amendment to the bill, S. 949, supra; as follows:

At the end of the bill, add the following:

**TITLE —ALCOHOL ADVERTISING
RESPONSIBILITY ACT**

SEC. . 01. SHORT TITLE.

This title may be cited as the “Alcohol Advertising Responsibility Act”.

SEC. . 02. FINDINGS AND PURPOSES.

(a) FINDINGS.—Congress finds that—

(1) alcohol is used by more Americans than any other drug;

(2) it is estimated that the costs to society from alcoholism and alcohol abuse were approximately \$100,000,000,000 in 1990 alone;

(3) in 1995, the alcoholic beverage industry spent \$1,040,300,000 on advertising, while the National Institute for Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism was funded at only \$181,445,000;

(4) more than 100,000 deaths each year in the United States result from alcohol-related causes;

(5) 41.3 percent of all traffic fatalities in 1995, or 17,274 deaths, were alcohol related;

(6) in addition to severe health consequences, alcohol misuse is involved in approximately 30 percent of all suicides, 50 percent of homicides, 68 percent of manslaughter cases, 52 percent of rapes and other sexual assaults, 48 percent of robberies, 62 percent of assaults, and 49 percent of all other violent crimes;

(7) approximately 30 percent of all accidental deaths are attributable to alcohol abuse;

(8) alcohol advertising may influence children's perceptions toward and inclinations to consume alcoholic beverages;

(9) 26 percent of eighth graders, 40 percent of tenth graders, and 51 percent of twelfth graders report having used alcohol in the past month; and

(10) college presidents nationwide view alcohol abuse as their paramount campus-life problem.

(b) PURPOSES.—The purposes of this title are—

(1) to repeal the existing tax subsidization for expenses incurred to promote the consumption of alcoholic beverages;

(2) to reduce the amount of alcohol advertising to which our Nation's youth are exposed; and

(3) to increase funding for those programs that educate and prevent the abuse of alcohol among our Nation's youth.

**SEC. . 03. DISALLOWANCE OF DEDUCTION FOR
ADVERTISING AND PROMOTION EXPENSES
RELATING TO ALCOHOLIC
BEVERAGES.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Part IX of subchapter B of chapter 1 (relating to items not deduct-

ible) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“SEC. 280I. ADVERTISING AND PROMOTION EXPENDITURES RELATING TO ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGES.

“(a) IN GENERAL.—No deduction otherwise allowable under this chapter shall be allowed for any amount paid or incurred to advertise or promote by any means any alcoholic beverage.

“(b) ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGE.—For purposes of this section, the term ‘alcoholic beverage’ means any item which is subject to tax under subpart A, C, or D of part I of subchapter A of chapter 51 (relating to taxes on distilled spirits, wines, and beer).”.

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—The table of sections for part IX of subchapter B of chapter 1 is amended by adding at the end the following:

“Sec. 280I. Advertising and promotion expenditures relating to alcoholic beverages.”.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to amounts paid or incurred in taxable years beginning after December 31 of the year in which this Act is enacted.

SEC. . 04. ALCOHOL ABUSE EDUCATION AND PREVENTION AMONG YOUTH.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subsection (c), there shall be transferred, from funds in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, to the entities described in subsection (b) amounts to the extent specified under subsection (b).

(b) EDUCATION AND PREVENTION PROGRAMS.—

(1) SUBSTANCE ABUSE AND MENTAL HEALTH SERVICES ADMINISTRATION.—The amounts specified in this subsection shall be:

(A) IN GENERAL.—With respect to the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration, \$120,000,000 for fiscal year 1998, \$180,000,000 for fiscal year 1999, \$180,000,000 for fiscal year 2000, \$210,000,000 for fiscal year 2001, and \$210,000,000 for fiscal year 2002, to supplement substance abuse prevention activities authorized under section 501 of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 290aa).

(B) USE OF FUNDS.—Amounts provided to the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration under subparagraph (A) shall be used directly or through grants and cooperative agreements to carry out activities to prevent the use of alcohol among youth, including the development and distribution of public service announcements.

(2) CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—With respect to the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, \$120,000,000 for fiscal year 1998, \$180,000,000 for fiscal year 1999, \$180,000,000 for fiscal year 2000, \$210,000,000 for fiscal year 2001, and \$210,000,000 for fiscal year 2002, to carry out a comprehensive strategy to prevent alcohol-related disease and disability.

(B) REQUIRED USES.—In carrying out the comprehensive strategy under subparagraph (A), the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention shall—

(i) enhance and expand State-based and national surveillance activities to monitor the scope of alcohol use among the youth of the United States;

(ii) enhance comprehensive school-based health programs that focus on alcohol use prevention strategies;

(iii) develop and distribute commercial advertising to prevent alcohol abuse among youth; and

(iv) enhance and expand Fetal Alcohol Syndrome prevention activities throughout the United States.

(3) NATIONAL HIGHWAY TRAFFIC SAFETY ADMINISTRATION.—With respect to the National

Highway Traffic Safety Administration, and in addition to any funds authorized from the Highway Trust Fund, \$120,000,000 for fiscal year 1998, \$180,000,000 for fiscal year 1999, \$180,000,000 for fiscal year 2000, \$210,000,000 for fiscal year 2001, and \$210,000,000 for fiscal year 2002, to carry out programs under sections 402, 403, and 410 of title 23, United States Code, and to develop and implement a paid media campaign targeting high-risk youth populations to improve the balance of media messages related to alcohol impaired driving.

(4) INDIAN HEALTH SERVICE.—With respect to the Indian Health Service, \$40,000,000 for fiscal year 1998, \$60,000,000 for fiscal year 1999, \$60,000,000 for fiscal year 2000, \$70,000,000 for fiscal year 2001, and \$70,000,000 for fiscal year 2002, to supplement the programs that such Service is authorized to carry out pursuant to titles II and III of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 202 et seq., 241 et seq.).

(c) AUTHORITY TO TRANSFER FUNDS.—The Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate, acting through appropriations Acts, may transfer the amounts specified under subsection (b) in each fiscal year among the entities referred to in such subsection.

BINGAMAN AMENDMENT NO. 541

(Ordered to lie on the table.)

Mr. BINGAMAN submitted an amendment intended to be proposed by him to the bill, S. 949, supra; as follows:

Beginning on page 79, line 4, strike all through page 88, line 7.

BIDEN AMENDMENT NO. 542

(Ordered to lie on the table.)

Mr. BIDEN submitted an amendment intended to be proposed by him to the bill, S. 949, supra; as follows:

At the appropriate place, insert the following:

SEC. . SURVIVOR BENEFITS FOR PUBLIC SAFETY OFFICERS KILLED IN THE LINE OF DUTY.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Part III of subchapter B of chapter 1 (relating to items specifically excluded from gross income) is amended by redesignating section 138 as section 139 and by inserting after section 137 the following new section:

"SEC. 138. SURVIVOR BENEFITS ATTRIBUTABLE TO SERVICE BY A PUBLIC SAFETY OFFICER WHO IS KILLED IN THE LINE OF DUTY.

"(a) IN GENERAL.—Gross income shall not include any amount paid as a survivor annuity on account of the death of a public safety officer (as such term is defined in section 1204 of the Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968) killed in the line of duty—

"(1) if such annuity is provided under a governmental plan which meets the requirements of section 401(1) to the spouse (or a former spouse) of the public safety officer or to a child of such officer; and

"(2) to the extent such annuity is attributable to such officer's service as a public safety officer.

"(b) EXCEPTIONS.—

"(1) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (a) shall not apply with respect to the death of any public safety officer if—

"(A) the death was caused by the intentional misconduct of the officer or by such officer's intention to bring about such officer's death;

"(B) the officer was voluntarily intoxicated (as defined in section 1204 of the Omni-

bus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968) at the time of death; or

"(C) the officer was performing such officer's duties in a grossly negligent manner at the time of death.

"(2) EXEMPTION FOR BENEFITS PAID TO CERTAIN INDIVIDUALS.—Subsection (a) shall not apply to any payment to an individual whose actions were a substantial contributing factor to the death of the officer.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this subsection shall apply to amounts received in taxable years beginning after December 31, 1996, with respect to individuals dying after such date.

THOMAS (AND OTHERS)

AMENDMENT NO. 543

(Ordered to lie on the table.)

Mr. THOMAS (for himself, Mr. ENZI, and Mr. CONRAD) submitted an amendment intended to be proposed by them to the bill, S. 949, supra; as follows:

On page 267, between lines 15 and 16, insert the following:

SEC. . EXTENSION OF BINDING CONTRACT DATE FOR BIOMASS AND COAL FACILITIES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subparagraph (A) of section 29(g)(1) (relating to the extension of certain facilities) is amended by striking "July 1, 1998" and inserting "July 1, 1999".

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by this section shall take effect on the date of enactment of this Act.

On page 400, between lines 14 and 15, insert the following:

SEC. . DETERMINATION OF ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT WHERE POOLED DEBT OBLIGATIONS SUBJECT TO ACCELERATION.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subparagraph (C) of section 1272(a)(6) (relating to debt instruments to which the paragraph applies) is amended by striking "or" at the end of clause (i), by striking the period at the end of clause (ii) and inserting ", or", and by inserting after clause (i) the following:

"(iii) any pool of debt instruments the yield on which may be reduced by reason of prepayments (or to the extent provided in regulations, by reason of other events).

To the extent provided in regulations prescribed by the Secretary, in the case of a business engaged in the trade or business of selling tangible personal property at retail, clause (iii) shall not apply to debt instruments incurred in the ordinary course of such trade or business."

(b) EFFECTIVE DATES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The amendment made by this subsection shall apply to taxable years beginning after the date of enactment of this Act.

(2) CHANGE OF METHOD OF ACCOUNTING.—In the case of any taxpayer required by this section to change its method of accounting for its first taxable year beginning after the date of enactment of this Act—

(A) such change shall be treated as initiated by the taxpayer.

(B) such change shall be treated as made with the consent of the Secretary; and

(C) the net amount of the adjustments required to be taken into account by the taxpayer under section 481 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 shall be taken into account ratably over the 4-taxable-year period beginning with such first taxable year.

SPECTER AMENDMENTS NOS. 544–

546

(Ordered to lie on the table)

Mr. SPECTER submitted three amendments intended to be proposed

by him to the bill, S. 949, supra; as follows:

AMENDMENT NO. 544

At the appropriate place in the bill, insert the following new section:

SEC. . SENSE OF THE SENATE.

(a) FINDINGS.—The Senate finds that—

(1) the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention has identified tobacco use as the leading preventable cause of death in the United States, causing more than 400,000 deaths each year, resulting in more than \$50 billion in direct medical costs each year;

(2) funds appropriated to the National Institutes of Health comprise 30 percent of national expenditures on health research and development; and

(3) biomedical research has been shown to be effective in saving lives and reducing health care expenditures.

(b) SENSE OF THE SENATE.—It is the sense of the Senate that if Congress considers legislation implementing the tobacco litigation settlement, such legislation should ensure that funds from the settlement are used for disease prevention research and medical treatment research for diseases linked to tobacco use.

AMENDMENT NO. 545

At the appropriate place in the bill, insert the following new section:

SEC. . SENSE OF THE SENATE.

(a) FINDINGS.—The Senate finds that—

(1) The current Internal Revenue Code, with its myriad deductions, credits and schedules, and over 12,000 pages of rules and regulations, is long overdue for a complete overhaul;

(2) It is an unacceptable waste of our nation's precious resources when Americans spend an estimated 5.4 billion hours every year compiling information and filling out Internal Revenue Code tax forms, and in addition, spend hundreds of billions of dollars every year in tax code compliance. America's resources could be dedicated to far more productive pursuits; and

(3) The primary goals of any tax reform must be fairness, simplicity, unleashing economic growth and removing the inefficiencies of the current tax code;

(b) SENSE OF THE SENATE.—It is the sense of the Senate that Congress should proceed expeditiously to consider fundamental tax reform legislation which would replace the current tax code with a fairer, simpler, pro-growth and deficit neutral tax.

On page 20, between lines 5 and 6, insert the following:

SEC. 105. ADOPTION EXPENSES.

(a) DISTRIBUTIONS FROM CERTAIN PLANS MAY BE USED WITHOUT PENALTY TO PAY ADOPTION EXPENSES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 72(t)(2) (relating to exceptions to 10-percent additional tax on early distributions from qualified retirement plans) is amended by adding at the end the following:

"(E) DISTRIBUTIONS FROM CERTAIN PLANS FOR ADOPTION EXPENSES.—Distributions to an individual from an individual retirement plan of so much of the qualified adoption expenses (as defined in section 23(d)(1)) of the individual as does not exceed \$2,000."

(2) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section 72(t)(2)(B) is amended by striking "or (D)" and inserting " , (D) or (E)".

(3) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this subsection shall apply to payments and distributions after December 31, 1996.

LEVIN (AND MCCAIN) AMENDMENT NO. 547

(Ordered to lie on the table.)

Mr. LEVIN (for himself and Mr. MCCAIN) submitted an amendment intended to be proposed by him to the bill, S. 949, supra; as follows:

On page 267, between lines 15 and 16, insert the following:

SEC. . SENSE OF THE SENATE REGARDING TAX TREATMENT OF STOCK OPTIONS.

(a) FINDINGS.—The Senate finds that—

(1) currently businesses can deduct the value of stock options as a business expense on their income tax returns, even though the stock options are not treated as an expense on the books of those same businesses; and

(2) stock options are the only form of compensation that is treated in this way.

(b) SENSE OF THE SENATE.—It is the sense of the Senate that the Committee on Finance of the Senate should hold hearings on the tax treatment of stock options.

MCCAIN AMENDMENT NO. 548

(Ordered to lie on the table.)

Mr. MCCAIN submitted an amendment intended to be proposed by him to the bill, S. 949, supra; as follows:

Strike section 707 of the bill.

D'AMATO AMENDMENTS NO. 549-550

(Ordered to lie on the table.)

Mr. D'AMATO submitted two amendments intended to be proposed by him to the bill, S. 949, supra; as follows:

AMENDMENT NO. 549

On page 106, beginning with line 10, strike all through page 107, line 18, and insert:

“(2) ELIGIBLE GAIN.—The term ‘eligible gain’ means any gain from the sale or exchange of qualified small business stock held for more than 6 months.

“(3) PURCHASE.—A taxpayer shall be treated as having purchased any property if, but for paragraph (4), the unadjusted basis of such property in the hands of the taxpayer would be its cost (within the meaning of section 1012).

“(4) BASIS ADJUSTMENTS.—If gain from any sale is not recognized by reason of subsection (a), such gain shall be applied to reduce (in the order acquired) the basis for determining gain or loss of any qualified small business stock which is purchased by the taxpayer during the 60-day period described in subsection (a).

“(c) SPECIAL RULES FOR TREATMENT OF REPLACEMENT STOCK.—

“(1) HOLDING PERIOD FOR ACCRUED GAIN.—For purposes of this chapter, gain from the disposition of any replacement qualified small business stock shall be treated as gain from the sale of exchange of qualified small business stock held more than 6 months to the extent that the amount of such gain does not exceed the amount of the reduction in the basis of such stock by reason of subsection (b)(4).

“(2) TACKING OF HOLDING PERIOD FOR PURPOSES OF DEFERRAL.—Solely for purposes of applying this section, if any replacement qualified small business stock is disposed of before the taxpayer has held such stock for more than 6 months, gain from such stock shall be treated eligible gain for purposes of subsection (a).

On page 400, between lines 14 and 15, insert:

SEC. . WITHHOLDING ON GUARANTEED PAYMENTS RECEIVED BY LIMITED PARTNERS OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICE PARTNERSHIPS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 3401 (relating to withholding on wages) is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(i) SPECIAL RULE FOR GUARANTEED PAYMENTS OF CERTAIN LIMITED PARTNERS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this chapter, the term ‘wages’ shall include any guaranteed payments described in section 707 (a) or (c) to a limited partner of a professional service partnership for services actually rendered to or on behalf of the partnership to the extent that such payments are established to be in the nature of remuneration for such services.

“(2) PROFESSIONAL SERVICE PARTNERSHIP.—For purposes of paragraph (1), the term ‘professional service partnership’ means a partnership substantially all of the services of which are in the fields of health, law, engineering, architecture, accounting, actuarial science, performing arts, or consulting.

“(3) TREATMENT AS EMPLOYER AND EMPLOYEE.—Solely for purposes of applying this chapter to payments described in paragraph (1)—

“(A) the professional service partnership shall be treated as an employer, and

“(B) the limited partner shall be treated as an employee.”

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by this section shall apply to payments with respect to services performed after December 31, 1997.

AMENDMENT NO. 550

On page 267, between lines 15 and 16, insert the following:

SEC. . REMOVAL OF DOLLAR LIMITATION ON BENEFIT PAYMENTS FROM A DEFINED BENEFIT PLAN MAINTAINED FOR CERTAIN POLICE AND FIRE EMPLOYEES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subparagraph (G) of section 415(b)(2) is amended by striking “participant—” and all that follows and inserting “participant, subparagraphs (C) and (D) of this paragraph and subparagraph (B) of paragraph (1) shall not apply.”

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply to years beginning after December 31, 1996.

NICKLES (AND OTHERS)

AMENDMENT NO. 551

Mr. NICKLES (for himself, Mr. HAGEL, Mr. CLELAND, Mr. DOMENICI, and Mr. THURMOND) proposed an amendment to the bill, S. 949, supra; as follows:

On page 212, between lines 11 and 12, insert:

SEC. . INCREASE IN DEDUCTION FOR HEALTH INSURANCE COSTS OF SELF-EMPLOYED INDIVIDUALS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The table contained in section 162(l)(1)(B) is amended to read as follows:

For taxable years beginning in calendar year—	The applicable percentage is—
1997	50
1998	55
1999 through 2001	60
2002	65
2003 through 2005	80
2006	90
2007 or thereafter	100.”

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1996.

On page 159, line 15, strike “December 31, 1999” and insert “May 31, 1999”.

On page 159, line 18, strike “42-month” and insert “35-month”.

On page 159, line 19, strike “42 months” and insert “35 months”.

On page 160, lines 10 and 11, strike “December 31, 1999” and insert “May 31, 1999”.

On page 160, lines 19 and 20, strike “December 31, 1999” and insert “May 31, 1999”.

On page 400, between lines 14 and 15, insert:

SEC. . MODIFICATION OF RULES FOR ALLOCATING INTEREST EXPENSE TO TAX-EXEMPT INTEREST.

(a) PRO RATA ALLOCATION RULES APPLICABLE TO CORPORATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (1) of section 265(b) is amended by striking “In the case of a financial institution” and inserting “In the case of a corporation”.

(2) ONLY OBLIGATIONS ACQUIRED AFTER JUNE 8, 1997, TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT.—Subparagraph (A) of section 265(b)(2) is amended by striking “August 7, 1986” and inserting “June 8, 1997 (August 7, 1986, in the case of a financial institution)”.

(3) SMALL ISSUER EXCEPTION NOT TO APPLY.—Subparagraph (A) of section 265(b)(3) is amended by striking “Any qualified” and inserting “In the case of a financial institution, any qualified”.

(4) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN BONDS ACQUIRED ON SALE OF GOODS OR SERVICES.—Subparagraph (B) of section 265(b)(4) is amended by adding at the end the following new sentence: “In the case of a taxpayer other than a financial institution, such term shall not include a nonsalable obligation acquired by such taxpayer in the ordinary course of business as payment for goods or services provided by such taxpayer to any State or local government.”

(5) LOOK-THRU RULES FOR PARTNERSHIPS.—Paragraph (6) of section 265(b) is amended by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

“(C) LOOK-THRU RULES FOR PARTNERSHIPS.—In the case of a corporation which is a partner in a partnership, such corporation shall be treated for purposes of this subsection as holding directly its allocable share of the assets of the partnership.”

(6) APPLICATION OF PRO RATA DISALLOWANCE ON AFFILIATED GROUP BASIS.—Subsection (b) of section 265 is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(7) APPLICATION OF DISALLOWANCE ON AFFILIATED GROUP BASIS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this subsection, all members of an affiliated group filing a consolidated return under section 1501 shall be treated as 1 taxpayer.

“(B) TREATMENT OF INSURANCE COMPANIES.—This subsection shall not apply to an insurance company, and subparagraph (A) shall be applied without regard to any member of an affiliated group which is an insurance company.”

(6) DE MINIMIS EXCEPTION FOR NONFINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS.—Subsection (b) of section 265 is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(8) DE MINIMIS EXCEPTION FOR NONFINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS.—In the case of a corporation, paragraph (1) shall not apply for any taxable year if the amount described in paragraph (2)(A) with respect to such corporation does not exceed the lesser of—

“(A) 2 percent of the amount described in paragraph (2)(B), or

“(B) \$1,000,000.

The preceding sentence shall not apply to a financial institution or to a dealer in tax-exempt obligations.”

(7) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The subsection heading for section 265(b) is amended by striking “FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS” and inserting “CORPORATIONS”.

(b) APPLICATION OF SECTION 265(a)(2) WITH RESPECT TO CONTROLLED GROUPS.—Paragraph (2) of section 265(a) is amended after

"obligations" by inserting "held by the taxpayer (or any corporation which is a member of a controlled group (as defined in section 267(f)(1) which includes the taxpayer))".

(c) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after the date of the enactment of this Act.

**GRAMM (AND OTHERS)
AMENDMENT NO. 552**

Mr. GRAMM (for himself, Mr. COATS, Mr. NICKLES, Mr. HUTCHINSON, Mr. GRAMS, Mr. SMITH of New Hampshire, Mr. SESSIONS, Mr. ABRAHAM, and Mr. THURMOND) proposed an amendment to the bill, S. 949, supra; as follows:

At the appropriate place, insert:

SECTION 1. CHILD TAX CREDIT FLEXIBILITY.

On page 12, line 13, strike all through page 13, line 8, and on page 16, line 3, strike all through page 17, line 6.

**SHELBY (AND OTHERS)
AMENDMENT NO. 553**

Mr. ROTH (for Mr. SHELBY, for himself, Mr. CRAIG, Mr. ABRAHAM, Mr. FAIRCLOTH, Mr. SANTORUM, Mr. COVERDELL, Mr. GRAMM, and Mr. SESSIONS) proposed an amendment to the bill, S. 949, supra; as follows:

At the end of page 11, insert the following:

SEC. . SENSE OF THE SENATE REGARDING REFORM OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986.

(a) **FINDINGS.**—The Senate find that—
(1) the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 ("tax code") is unnecessarily complex, having grown from 14 pages at its inception to 3,458 pages by 1995;

(2) this complexity resulted in taxpayers spending about 5,300,000,000 hours and \$225,000,000,000 trying to comply with the tax code in 1996;

(3) the current congressional budgetary process is weighted too heavily toward tax increase, as evidenced by the fact that since 1954 there have been 27 major bills enacted that increased Federal income taxes and only 9 bills that decreased Federal income taxes, 3 of which were de minimis decreases;

(4) the tax burden on working families has reach an unsustainable level, as evidenced by the fact that in 1948 the average American family with children paid only 4.3 percent of its income to the Federal Government in direct taxes and today the average family pays about 25 percent;

(5) the tax code unfairly penalizes saving and investment by double taxing these activities while only taxing income used for consumption once, and as a result the United States has one of the lowest savings rates, at 4.7 percent, in the industrialized world;

(6) the tax code stifles economic growth by discouraging work and capital formation through excessively high tax rates;

(7) Congress and the President have found it necessary, on 2 separate occasions, to enact laws to protect taxpayers from the abuses of the Internal Revenue Service and a third bill has been introduced by the 105th Congress; and

(8) the complexity of the tax code has increased the number of Internal Revenue Service employees responsible for administering the tax laws to 110,000 and this costs the taxpayers \$9,800,000,000 each year.

(b) **SENSE OF THE SENATE.**—It is the sense of the Senate that—

(1) the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 needs broad-based reform; and

(2) the President should submit to Congress a comprehensive proposal to reform the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

**KERRY (AND OTHERS)
AMENDMENT NO. 554**

Mr. KERRY (for himself, Mr. CONRAD, and Mr. JOHNSON) proposed an amendment to the bill, S. 949, supra; as follows:

On page 13, beginning with line 9, strike all through page 17, line 12, and insert the following:

"(2) **LIMITATION BASED ON ADJUSTED GROSS INCOME.**—The dollar amount in subsection (a) shall be reduced (but not below zero) ratably for each \$1,000 (or fraction thereof) by which the taxpayer's modified adjusted gross income exceeds \$60,000 but does not exceed \$75,000. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term 'modified adjusted gross income' means adjusted gross income increased by any amount excluded from gross income under section 911, 931, or 933.

"(3) **LIMITATION BASED ON AMOUNT OF TAX.**—The aggregate credit allowed by subsection (a) (determined after paragraph (2)) shall not exceed the sum of—

"(A) the excess (if any) of—

"(i) the taxpayer's regular tax liability for the taxable year reduced by the credits allowable against such tax under this subpart (other than this section), over

"(ii) the taxpayer's tentative minimum tax for such taxable year (determined without regard to the alternative minimum tax foreign tax credit), plus

"(B) the excess (if any) of—

"(i) the sum of—

"(I) the taxpayer's liability for the taxable year under sections 3101 and 3201,

"(II) the amount of tax paid on behalf of such taxpayer for the taxable year under sections 3111 and 3221, plus

"(III) the taxpayer's liability for such year under sections 1401 and 3211, over

"(ii) the credit allowed for the taxable year under section 32.

"(c) **QUALIFYING CHILD.**—For purposes of this section—

"(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The term 'qualifying child' means any individual if—

"(A) the taxpayer is allowed a deduction under section 151 with respect to such individual for the taxable year,

"(B) such individual has not attained the applicable age as of the close of the calendar year in which the taxable year of the taxpayer begins, and

"(C) such individual bears a relationship to the taxpayer described in section 32(c)(3)(B).

"(2) **APPLICABLE AGE.**—For purposes of paragraph (1), the applicable age is 13 in calendar year 1997, and increased by 1 year for each of the next 4 succeeding calendar years.

"(3) **EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN NONCITIZENS.**—The term 'qualifying child' shall not include any individual who would not be a dependent if the first sentence of section 152(b)(3) were applied without regard to all that follows 'resident of the United States.'

(d) **TAXABLE YEAR MUST BE FULL TAXABLE YEAR.**—Except in the case of a taxable year closed by reason of the death of the taxpayer, no credit shall be allowable under this section in the case of a taxable year covering a period of less than 12 months.

"(e) **RECAPTURE OF CREDIT.**—

"(1) **IN GENERAL.**—If—

"(A) during any taxable year any amount is withdrawn from a qualified tuition program or an education individual retirement account maintained for the benefit of a beneficiary and such amount is subject to tax under section 529(f) or 530(c)(3), and

"(B) the amount of the credit allowed under this section for the prior taxable year was contingent on a contribution being made to such a program or account for the benefit of such beneficiary,

the taxpayer's tax imposed by this chapter for the taxable year shall be increased by the lesser of the amount described in subparagraph (A) or the credit described in subparagraph (B).

"(2) **NO CREDITS AGAINST TAX, ETC.**—Any increase in tax under this subsection shall not be treated as a tax imposed by this chapter for purposes of determining—

"(A) the amount of any credit under this subpart or subpart B or D of this part, and

"(B) the amount of the minimum tax imposed by section 55.

"(f) **OTHER DEFINITIONS.**—For purposes of this section, the terms 'qualified tuition program' and 'education individual retirement account' have the meanings given such terms by section 529 and 530, respectively.

"(g) **PHASE IN OF CREDIT.**—In the case of taxable years beginning in 1997, subsection (a)(1) shall be applied by substituting '\$250' for '\$500'."

**JEFFORDS (AND OTHERS)
AMENDMENT NO. 555**

(Ordered to lie on the table.)

Mr. JEFFORDS (for himself, Mr. DODD, Mr. ROBERTS, Mr. JOHNSON, Mr. KOHL, Ms. SNOWE, and Ms. LANDRIEU) submitted an amendment intended to be proposed by them to the bill, S. 949, supra; as follows:

At the end of the bill insert the following:

**TITLE — INCENTIVES FOR QUALITY
CHILD CARE**

SEC. . 01. EXPANSION OF DEPENDENT CARE TAX CREDIT.

(a) **PERCENTAGE OF EMPLOYMENT-RELATED EXPENSES DETERMINED BY STATUS OF CARE GIVER.**—Section 21(a)(2) (defining applicable percentage) is amended to read as follows:

"(2) **APPLICABLE PERCENTAGE DEFINED.**—

"(A) **IN GENERAL.**—For purposes of paragraph (1), the term 'applicable percentage' means—

"(i) in the case of employment-related expenses described in subsection (b)(2)(A)(i) incurred for the care of a qualifying individual described in subsection (b)(1)(A) by an accredited child care center or a credentialed child care professional, the initial percentage reduced (but not below 12.5 percent) ratably for each \$2,500 (or fraction thereof) by which the taxpayer's adjusted gross income for the taxable year exceeds \$20,000, and

"(ii) in any other case, 30 percent reduced (but not below 10 percent) ratably for each \$2,500 (or fraction thereof) by which the taxpayer's adjusted gross income for the taxable year exceeds \$20,000 but does not exceed \$70,000.

"(B) **INITIAL PERCENTAGE FOR EXPENSES INCURRED FOR ACCREDITED OR CREDENTIALLED PROVIDERS.**—For purposes of subparagraph (A)(i), the initial percentage shall be determined in accordance with the following table:

"In the case of any tax- able year beginning in—		The initial percentage is—
1998		31.5
1999		33
2000		34.5
2001		36
2002 and thereafter		37.5."

(b) **DEFINITIONS.**—Section 21(b)(2) (relating to definitions of qualifying individual and employment-related expenses) is amended by adding at the end the following:

"(E) **ACCREDITED CHILD CARE CENTER.**—The term 'accredited child care center' means—

"(i) a center that is accredited, by a child care credentialing or accreditation entity recognized by a State, to provide child care to children in the State (except children who

a tribal organization elects to serve through a center described in clause (i);

“(ii) a center that is accredited, by a child care credentialing or accreditation entity recognized by a tribal organization, to provide child care for children served by the tribal organization; or

“(iii) a center that is used as a Head Start center under the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9831 et seq.) and is in compliance with any applicable performance standards established by regulation under such Act for Head Start programs.

“(F) CHILD CARE CREDENTIALING OR ACCREDITATION ENTITY.—The term ‘child care credentialing or accreditation entity’ means a nonprofit private organization or public agency that—

“(i) is recognized by a State agency or tribal organization; and

“(ii) accredits a center or credentials an individual to provide child care on the basis of—

“(I) an accreditation or credentialing instrument based on peer-validated research;

“(II) compliance with applicable State and local licensing requirements, or standards described in section 658E(c)(2)(E)(ii) of the Child Care and Development Block Grant Act (42 U.S.C. 9858c(c)(2)(E)(ii)), as appropriate, for the center or individual;

“(III) outside monitoring of the center or individual; and

“(IV) criteria that provide assurances of—

“(aa) compliance with age-appropriate health and safety standards at the center or by the individual;

“(bb) use of age-appropriate developmental and educational activities, as an integral part of the child care program carried out at the center or by the individual; and

“(cc) use of ongoing staff development or training activities for the staff of the center or the individual, including related skills-based testing.

“(G) CREDENTIALLED CHILD CARE PROFESSIONAL.—The term ‘credentialled child care professional’ means—

“(i) an individual who is credentialled, by a child care credentialing or accreditation entity recognized by a State, to provide child care to children in the State (except children who a tribal organization elects to serve through an individual described in clause (i); or

“(ii) an individual who is credentialled, by a child care credentialing or accreditation entity recognized by a tribal organization, to provide child care for children served by the tribal organization.

“(H) TRIBAL ORGANIZATION.—The term ‘tribal organization’ has the meaning given the term in section 658P of the Child Care and Development Block Grant Act (42 U.S.C. 9858n).”

(C) CREDIT MADE REFUNDABLE FOR LOW INCOME TAXPAYERS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 21 (relating to credit for household and dependent care services) is amended by redesignating subsection (f) as subsection (g) and by inserting after subsection (e) the following:

“(f) CREDIT MADE REFUNDABLE FOR LOW INCOME TAXPAYERS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this subtitle, in the case of an applicable taxpayer individual, the credit allowable under subsection (a) for any taxable year shall be treated as a credit allowable under subpart C of this part.

“(2) APPLICABLE TAXPAYER.—For purposes of this subsection, the term ‘applicable taxpayer’ means a taxpayer with respect to whom the credit under section 32 is allowable for the taxable year.

“(3) COORDINATION WITH ADVANCE PAYMENTS AND MINIMUM TAX.—Rules similar to the rules of subsections (g) and (h) of section 32 shall

apply with respect to the portion of any credit to which this subsection applies.”

(2) ADVANCE PAYMENT OF CREDIT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Chapter 25 (relating to general provisions relating to employment taxes) is amended by inserting after section 3507 the following:

“SEC. 3507A. ADVANCE PAYMENT OF DEPENDENT CARE CREDIT.

“(a) GENERAL RULE.—Except as otherwise provided in this section, every employer making payment of wages with respect to whom a dependent care eligibility certificate is in effect shall, at the time of paying such wages, make an additional payment equal to such employee’s dependent care advance amount.

“(b) DEPENDENT CARE ELIGIBILITY CERTIFICATE.—For purposes of this title, a dependent care eligibility certificate is a statement furnished by an employee to the employer which—

“(1) certifies that the employee will be eligible to receive the credit provided by section 21 for the taxable year,

“(2) certifies that the employee reasonably expects to be an applicable taxpayer for the taxable year,

“(3) certifies that the employee does not have a dependent care eligibility certificate in effect for the calendar year with respect to the payment of wages by another employer,

“(4) states whether or not the employee’s spouse has a dependent care eligibility certificate in effect,

“(5) states the number of qualifying individuals in the household maintained by the employee,

“(6) states whether a qualifying individual will be cared for by an accredited child care center or a credentialled child care professional, and

“(7) estimates the amount of employment-related expenses for the calendar year.

“(c) DEPENDENT CARE ADVANCE AMOUNT.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this title, the term ‘dependent care advance amount’ means, with respect to any payroll period, the amount determined—

“(A) on the basis of the employee’s wages from the employer for such period,

“(B) on the basis of the employee’s estimated employment-related expenses included in the dependent care eligibility certificate, and

“(C) in accordance with tables provided by the Secretary.

“(2) ADVANCE AMOUNT TABLES.—The tables referred to in paragraph (1)(C) shall be similar in form to the tables prescribed under section 3402 and, to the maximum extent feasible, shall be coordinated with such tables and the tables prescribed under section 3507(c).

“(d) OTHER RULES.—For purposes of this section, rules similar to the rules of subsections (d) and (e) of section 3507 shall apply.

“(e) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section, terms used in this section which are defined in section 21 shall have the respective meanings given such terms by section 21.”

(2) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—The table of sections for chapter 25 is amended by adding after the item relating to section 3507 the following:

“Sec. 3507A. Advance payment of dependent care credit.”

(d) EFFECTIVE DATES.—

(1) APPLICABLE PERCENTAGE.—The amendments made by subsection (a) and (b) shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

(2) CREDIT MADE REFUNDABLE.—The amendments made by subsection (c) shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 2001.

SEC. 02. EXPANSION OF DEPENDENT CARE ASSISTANCE PROGRAM.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 129(a)(2)(A) (relating to limitation of exclusion) is amended to read as follows:

“(A) DOLLAR LIMITATION.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—The amount which may be excluded under paragraph (1) for dependent care assistance with respect to dependent care services provided during a taxable year shall not exceed—

“(I) in the case of dependent care services provided by an accredited child care center or a credentialled child care professional for a qualifying individual described in section 21(b)(1)(A), an amount determined in accordance with the following table:

“In the case of taxable years beginning in:	For 1 qualifying individual, the amount is:	For 2 or more qualifying individuals, the amount is:
1998	\$5,200	\$6,700
1999	\$5,400	\$6,900
2000	\$5,600	\$7,100
2001	\$5,800	\$7,300
2002 and thereafter	\$6,000	\$7,500

“(II) in the case of other dependent care services for a qualifying individual described in section 21(b)(1)(A) or payments described in subsection (e)(1)(B), an amount determined in accordance with the following table:

“In the case of taxable years beginning in:	For 1 qualifying individual, the amount is:	For 2 or more qualifying individuals, the amount is:
1998	\$4,800	\$6,300
1999	\$4,600	\$6,100
2000	\$4,400	\$5,900
2001	\$4,200	\$5,700
2002 and thereafter	\$4,000	\$5,500

and

“(III) in the case of other dependent care services for a qualifying individual described in subparagraph (B) or (C) of section 21(b)(1), \$5,000.

“(ii) AMOUNTS FOR MARRIED INDIVIDUALS FILING SEPARATE RETURNS.—In the case of a separate return by a married individual, clause (i) shall be applied by using one-half of any amount specified in such clause.

“(iii) PROVIDERS.—For purposes of clause (i)(I), the terms ‘accredited child care center’ and ‘credentialled child care professional’ have the meaning given such terms by subparagraphs (E) and (G) of section 21(c)(2), respectively.

(b) PAYMENTS FOR STAY-AT-HOME CARE ALLOWED.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 129(e)(1) (relating to definitions and special rules) is amended to read as follows:

“(1) DEPENDENT CARE ASSISTANCE.—The term ‘dependent care assistance’ means—

“(A) the payment of, or provision of, those services which if paid for by the employee would be considered employment-related expenses under section 21(b)(2) (relating to expenses for household and dependent care services necessary for gainful employment), and

“(B) any payment to the employee from amounts contributed to the employee’s account during the pregnancy of the employee paid within 1 year after such contribution and during the period in which—

“(i) the employee,

“(ii) the employee’s spouse, or

“(iii) a parent of the employee or the employee’s spouse,

stays at home to care for a qualifying individual described in section 21(b)(1)(A).”

(2) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

(A) Section 129(c) (relating to payments to related individuals) is amended by striking "No amount" and inserting "Except in the case of payments described in subsection (e)(1)(B), no amount."

(B) Section 129(e)(9) (relating to identifying information required with respect to service provider) is amended by striking "No amount" and inserting "Except in the case of payments described in paragraph (1)(B)(i), no amount."

(C) DEPENDENT CARE ASSISTANCE PROGRAM FOR FEDERAL EMPLOYEES.—Subpart G of part III of title 5, United States Code, is amended by inserting after chapter 87 the following:

"CHAPTER 88—DEPENDENT CARE ASSISTANCE PROGRAM"

"§ 8801. Definitions"

"(a) For the purpose of this chapter, 'employee' means—

"(1) an employee as defined by section 2105 of this title;

"(2) a Member of Congress as defined by section 2106 of this title;

"(3) a Congressional employee as defined by section 2107 of this title;

"(4) the President;

"(5) a justice or judge of the United States appointed to hold office during good behavior (i) who is in regular active judicial service, or (ii) who is retired from regular active service under section 371(b) or 372(a) of title 28, United States Code, or (iii) who has resigned the judicial office under section 371(a) of title 28 with the continued right during the remainder of his lifetime to receive the salary of the office at the time of his resignation;

"(6) an individual first employed by the government of the District of Columbia before October 1, 1987;

"(7) an individual employed by Gallaudet College;

"(8) an individual employed by a county committee established under section 590h(b) of title 16;

"(9) an individual appointed to a position on the office staff of a former President under section 1(b) of the Act of August 25, 1958 (72 Stat. 838); and

"(10) an individual appointed to a position on the office staff of a former President, or a former Vice President under section 4 of the Presidential Transition Act of 1963, as amended (78 Stat. 153), who immediately before the date of such appointment was an employee as defined under any other paragraph of this subsection;

but does not include—

"(A) an employee of a corporation supervised by the Farm Credit Administration if private interests elect or appoint a member of the board of directors;

"(B) an individual who is not a citizen or national of the United States and whose permanent duty station is outside the United States, unless the individual was an employee for the purpose of this chapter on September 30, 1979, by reason of service in an Executive agency, the United States Postal Service, or the Smithsonian Institution in the area which was then known as the Canal Zone; or

"(C) an employee excluded by regulation of the Office of Personnel Management under section 8716(b) of this title.

"(b) For the purpose of this chapter, 'dependent care assistance program' has the meaning given such term by section 129(d) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

"§ 8802. Dependent care assistance program"

"The Office of Personnel Management shall establish and maintain a dependent care assistance program for the benefit of employees."

(d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 403. ALLOWANCE OF CREDIT FOR EMPLOYER EXPENSES FOR CHILD CARE ASSISTANCE.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subpart D of part IV of subchapter A of chapter 1 (relating to business related credits) is amended by adding at the end the following new section:

"SEC. 45D. EMPLOYER-PROVIDED CHILD CARE CREDIT."

"(a) ALLOWANCE OF CREDIT.—

"(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of section 38, the employer-provided child care credit determined under this section for the taxable year is an amount equal to the applicable percentage of the qualified child care expenditures of the taxpayer for such taxable year.

"(2) APPLICABLE PERCENTAGE.—For purposes of paragraph (1), the applicable percentage for any taxable year is equal to 50%.

"(b) DOLLAR LIMITATION.—The credit allowable under subsection (a) for any taxable year shall not exceed \$150,000.

"(c) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

"(1) QUALIFIED CHILD CARE EXPENDITURE.—The term 'qualified child care expenditure' means any amount paid or incurred—

"(A) to acquire, construct, rehabilitate, or expand property—

"(i) which is to be used as part of a qualified child care facility of the taxpayer,

"(ii) with respect to which a deduction for depreciation (or amortization in lieu of depreciation) is allowable, and

"(iii) which does not constitute part of the principal residence (within the meaning of section 1034) of the taxpayer or any employee of the taxpayer,

"(B) for the operating costs of a qualified child care facility of the taxpayer, including costs related to the training of employees, to scholarship programs, and to the providing of increased compensation to employees with higher levels of child care training,

"(C) under a contract with a qualified child care facility to provide child care services to employees of the taxpayer,

"(D) under a contract to provide child care resource and referral services to employees of the taxpayer, or

"(E) for the costs of seeking accreditation from a child care credentialing or accreditation entity (as defined in section 21(b)(2)(F) with respect to a qualified child care facility.

"(2) QUALIFIED CHILD CARE FACILITY.—

"(A) IN GENERAL.—The term 'qualified child care facility' means a facility—

"(i) the principal use of which is to provide child care assistance, and

"(ii) which meets the requirements of all applicable laws and regulations of the State or local government in which it is located, including, but not limited to, the licensing of the facility as a child care facility.

Clause (i) shall not apply to a facility which is the principal residence (within the meaning of section 1034) of the operator of the facility.

"(B) SPECIAL RULES WITH RESPECT TO A TAXPAYER.—A facility shall not be treated as a qualified child care facility with respect to a taxpayer unless—

"(i) enrollment in the facility is open to employees of the taxpayer during the taxable year,

"(ii) the facility is not the principal trade or business of the taxpayer unless at least 30 percent of the enrollees of such facility are dependents of employees of the taxpayer, and

"(iii) the use of such facility (or the eligibility to use such facility) does not discriminate in favor of employees of the taxpayer

who are highly compensated employees (within the meaning of section 414(q)).

"(d) RECAPTURE OF ACQUISITION AND CONSTRUCTION CREDIT.—

"(1) IN GENERAL.—If, as of the close of any taxable year, there is a recapture event with respect to any qualified child care facility of the taxpayer, then the tax of the taxpayer under this chapter for such taxable year shall be increased by an amount equal to the product of—

"(A) the applicable recapture percentage, and

"(B) the aggregate decrease in the credits allowed under section 38 for all prior taxable years which would have resulted if the qualified child care expenditures of the taxpayer described in subsection (c)(1)(A) with respect to such facility had been zero.

"(2) APPLICABLE RECAPTURE PERCENTAGE.—

"(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this subsection, the applicable recapture percentage shall be determined from the following table:

"If the recapture event occurs in:	The applicable recapture percentage is:
Years 1-3	100
Year 4	85
Year 5	70
Year 6	55
Year 7	40
Year 8	25
Years 9 and 10	10
Years 11 and thereafter	0.

"(B) YEARS.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), year 1 shall begin on the first day of the taxable year in which the qualified child care facility is placed in service by the taxpayer.

"(3) RECAPTURE EVENT DEFINED.—For purposes of this subsection, the term 'recapture event' means—

"(A) CESSATION OF OPERATION.—The cessation of the operation of the facility as a qualified child care facility.

"(B) CHANGE IN OWNERSHIP.—

"(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in clause (ii), the disposition of a taxpayer's interest in a qualified child care facility with respect to which the credit described in subsection (a) was allowable.

"(ii) AGREEMENT TO ASSUME RECAPTURE LIABILITY.—Clause (i) shall not apply if the person acquiring such interest in the facility agrees in writing to assume the recapture liability of the person disposing of such interest in effect immediately before such disposition. In the event of such an assumption, the person acquiring the interest in the facility shall be treated as the taxpayer for purposes of assessing any recapture liability (computed as if there had been no change in ownership).

"(4) SPECIAL RULES.—

"(A) TAX BENEFIT RULE.—The tax for the taxable year shall be increased under paragraph (1) only with respect to credits allowed by reason of this section which were used to reduce tax liability. In the case of credits not so used to reduce tax liability, the carryforwards and carrybacks under section 39 shall be appropriately adjusted.

"(B) NO CREDITS AGAINST TAX.—Any increase in tax under this subsection shall not be treated as a tax imposed by this chapter for purposes of determining the amount of any credit under subpart A, B, or D of this part.

"(C) NO RECAPTURE BY REASON OF CASUALTY LOSS.—The increase in tax under this subsection shall not apply to a cessation of operation of the facility as a qualified child care facility by reason of a casualty loss to the extent such loss is restored by reconstruction or replacement within a reasonable period established by the Secretary.

"(e) SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of this section—

“(1) AGGREGATION RULES.—All persons which are treated as a single employer under subsections (a) and (b) of section 52 shall be treated as a single taxpayer.

“(2) PASS-THRU IN THE CASE OF ESTATES AND TRUSTS.—Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary, rules similar to the rules of subsection (d) of section 52 shall apply.

“(3) ALLOCATION IN THE CASE OF PARTNERSHIPS.—In the case of partnerships, the credit shall be allocated among partners under regulations prescribed by the Secretary.

“(f) NO DOUBLE BENEFIT.—

“(1) REDUCTION IN BASIS.—For purposes of this subtitle—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—If a credit is determined under this section with respect to any property by reason of expenditures described in subsection (c)(1)(A), the basis of such property shall be reduced by the amount of the credit so determined.

“(B) CERTAIN DISPOSITIONS.—If during any taxable year there is a recapture amount determined with respect to any property the basis of which was reduced under subparagraph (A), the basis of such property (immediately before the event resulting in such recapture) shall be increased by an amount equal to such recapture amount. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term ‘recapture amount’ means any increase in tax (or adjustment in carrybacks or carryovers) determined under subsection (d).

“(2) OTHER DEDUCTIONS AND CREDITS.—No deduction or credit shall be allowed under any other provision of this chapter with respect to the amount of the credit determined under this section.

“(g) TERMINATION.—This section shall not apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1999.”

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

(1) Section 38(b) is amended—

(A) by striking out “plus” at the end of paragraph (11),

(B) by striking out the period at the end of paragraph (12), and inserting a comma and “plus”, and

(C) by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(13) the employer-provided child care credit determined under section 45D.”

(2) The table of sections for subpart D of part IV of subchapter A of chapter 1 is amended by adding at the end the following new item:

“Sec. 45D. Employer-provided child care credit.”

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 04. CHARITABLE CONTRIBUTIONS OF SCIENTIFIC EQUIPMENT TO ACCREDITED AND CREDENTIALLED CHILD CARE PROVIDERS AND TO ELEMENTARY AND SECONDARY SCHOOLS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subparagraph (B) of section 170(e)(4) (relating to special rule for contributions of scientific property used for research) is amended to read as follows:

“(B) QUALIFIED RESEARCH, CHILD CARE, OR EDUCATION CONTRIBUTION.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term ‘qualified research, child care, or education contribution’ means a charitable contribution by a corporation of tangible personal property (including computer software), but only if—

“(i) the contribution is to—

“(I) an accredited child care center (as defined in section 21(c)(2)(E)) which is an organization described in section 501(c)(3) and exempt from taxation under section 501(a),

“(II) an organization described in section 501(c)(3) and exempt from taxation under section 501(a) which is a professional or educational support entity for accredited child

care centers or credentialed child care professionals (as defined in subparagraphs (E) and (G) of section 21(c)(2), respectively),

“(III) an educational organization described in subsection (b)(1)(A)(ii),

“(IV) a governmental unit described in subsection (c)(1), or

“(V) an organization described in section 41(e)(6)(B),

“(ii) the contribution is made not later than 3 years after the date the taxpayer acquired the property (or in the case of property constructed by the taxpayer, the date the construction of the property is substantially completed),

“(iii) the property is scientific equipment or apparatus substantially all of the use of which by the donee is for—

“(I) research or experimentation (within the meaning of section 174), or for research training, in the United States in physical or biological sciences, or

“(II) in the case of an organization described in subclause (I), (II), (III), or (IV) of clause (i), use within the United States for educational purposes related to the purpose or function of the organization,

“(iv) the original use of the property began with the taxpayer (or in the case of property constructed by the taxpayer, with the donee),

“(v) the property is not transferred by the donee in exchange for money, other property, or services, and

“(vi) the taxpayer receives from the donee a written statement representing that its use and disposition of the property will be in accordance with the provisions of clauses (iv) and (v).”

(b) DONATIONS TO CHARITY FOR REFURBISHING.—Section 170(e)(4) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(D) DONATIONS TO CHARITY FOR REFURBISHING.—For purposes of this paragraph, a charitable contribution by a corporation shall be treated as a qualified research, child care, or education contribution if—

“(i) such contribution is a contribution of property described in subparagraph (B)(iii) to an organization described in section 501(c)(3) and exempt from taxation under section 501(a),

“(ii) such organization repairs and refurbishes the property and donates the property to an organization described in subparagraph (B)(i), and

“(iii) the taxpayer receives from the organization to whom the taxpayer contributed the property a written statement representing that its use of the property (and any use by the organization to which it donates the property) meets the requirements of this paragraph.”

(c) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

(1) Paragraph (4)(A) of section 170(e) is amended by striking “qualified research contribution” each place it appears and inserting “qualified research, child care, or education contribution”.

(2) The heading for section 170(e)(4) is amended by inserting “, CHILD CARE, OR EDUCATION” after “RESEARCH”.

(d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 05. 2-PERCENT FLOOR ON MISCELLANEOUS ITEMIZED DEDUCTIONS NOT APPLICABLE TO ACCREDITATION AND CREDENTIALING EXPENSES OF INDIVIDUAL CHILD CARE PROVIDERS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 67(b) (relating to miscellaneous itemized deductions) is amended by striking “and” at the end of paragraph (11), by striking the period at the end of paragraph (12) and inserting “, and”, and by adding at the end the following:

“(13) the deduction allowable for accreditation and credentialing expenses of child care providers.”

(b) DEFINITION.—Section 67 (relating to 2-percent floor on miscellaneous itemized deductions) is amended by redesignating subsections (e) and (f) as subsections (f) and (g), respectively, and by inserting after subsection (d) the following:

“(e) ACCREDITATION AND CREDENTIALING EXPENSES OF CHILD CARE PROVIDERS.—For purposes of this section—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘accreditation and credentialing expenses of child care providers’ means direct professional costs and educational and training expenses paid or incurred by an eligible individual in order to achieve and remain qualified for service as an employee of an accredited child care center or as a credentialed child care professional (as defined in subparagraphs (E) and (G) of section 21(c)(2), respectively).

“(2) ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUAL.—The term ‘eligible individual’ means an individual 60 percent of the taxable income of whom for any taxable year is derived from service described in paragraph (1).”

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 06. EXPANSION OF HOME OFFICE DEDUCTION TO INCLUDE USE OF OFFICE FOR DEPENDENT CARE.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 280A(c)(1) (relating to certain business use) is amended by adding at the end the following: “A portion of a dwelling unit and the exclusive use of such portion otherwise described in this paragraph shall not fail to be so described if such portion is also used by the taxpayer during such exclusive use to care for a dependent of the taxpayer.”

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 07. EXPANSION OF COORDINATED ENFORCEMENT EFFORTS OF INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE AND HHS OFFICE OF CHILD SUPPORT ENFORCEMENT.

(a) STATE REPORTING OF CUSTODIAL DATA.—Section 454A(e)(4)(D) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 654(e)(4)(D)) is amended by striking “the birth date of any child” and inserting “the birth date and custodial status of any child”.

(b) MATCHING PROGRAM BY IRS OF CUSTODIAL DATA AND TAX STATUS INFORMATION.—

(1) NATIONAL DIRECTORY OF NEW HIRES.—Section 453(i)(3) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 653(i)(3)) is amended by striking “a claim with respect to employment in a tax return” and inserting “information which is required on a tax return”.

(2) FEDERAL CASE REGISTRY OF CHILD SUPPORT ORDERS.—Section 453(h) of the such Act (42 U.S.C. 653(h)) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(3) ADMINISTRATION OF FEDERAL TAX LAWS.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall have access to the information described in paragraph (2), consisting of the names and social security numbers of the custodial parents linked with the children in the custody of such parents, for the purpose of administering those sections of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 which grant tax benefits based on support and residence provided dependent children.”

(c) MINIMUM PAST-DUE SUPPORT THRESHOLD FOR USE OF OFFSET PROCEDURE.—

(1) PART D FAMILIES.—Section 464(b)(1) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 664(b)(1)) is amended by inserting “(not to exceed \$150)” after “minimum amount”.

(2) OTHER FAMILIES.—Section 464(b)(2)(A) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 664(b)(2)(A)) is amended by striking “\$500” both places it appears and inserting “\$150”.

(d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall take effect on October 1, 1997.

Mr. JEFFORDS. Mr. President, tomorrow I will introduce my amendment on child care.

Today, there are more than 12 million children under the age of five—including half of all infants under one year of age—who spend at least part of their day being cared for by someone other than their parents. The past two decades have seen a dramatic rise in the number of women in the paid labor force. More than 60 percent of women with preschool aged children, are employed full- or part-time. For most of these families, child care is a requirement, not an option.

Women now constitute 46 percent of our Nation's labor force. Most women are not working just to achieve a degree of personal growth outside the home, but to meet their family's basic needs. Their employment is not a choice, but an essential part of their family's economic survival.

Similarly, child care that is affordable and convenient is necessary for most women working outside the home. Many of the traditional sources of child care are no longer available—as many of the friends, neighbors, grandparents, and other relatives who used to be available to provide child care are also working. Research has repeatedly demonstrated that for parents who must work, child care services that are dependable and of high quality make it easier to find and keep a job. Good child care helps parents reach and maintain economic self-sufficiency. There is a clear connection between child care and the production of income. Congress acknowledged this when it passed welfare reform last year.

Since 1990, the costs of child care have risen about 6 percent annually. This is almost triple the annual increase in the cost of living. At the same time, there are strong indicators that the quality of child care has significantly decreased during that same period of time. Parents are paying more but getting less.

The costs of child care are almost wholly dependent upon the geographic area, the type of child care, and the age of the child. For example, a family purchasing full-time child care services for a 4-year old in rural New York using a family child care home may pay as little as \$60 a week. In contrast, a family with an infant using a child care center in New York City may pay more than \$250 a week.

I think that few of us know how much child care costs. The Senate Employee's Child Care Center costs between \$150 and \$175 a week—\$7,800 to \$9,100 a year. That puts it in the high-middle range in terms of costs for the Washington, DC area. The younger the child, the higher the costs—and Senate Employee's Child Care Center does not accept children under 18 months old.

For a 3- to 4-year-old, which is the least expensive age group, the national

average for center-based child care is \$4,600 a year. The average cost for high quality care, such as that provided by the Senate Employee's Child Care Center, is between \$8,500 and \$9,100 a year.

A family normally spends about 20 percent of its income on housing and 10 percent on food. The costs of child care for a low- or middle-income family can rival the cost of housing and be double the cost of food. Even though most of us recognize the critical part that child care plays in the economic survival of families, we often fail to recognize it as a basic cost which consumes a significant portion of a family's income.

Parents can only purchase child care they can afford. While the supply of child care has increased over the past 10 years, shortages are still the norm for those in rural areas, those with school-aged children, and for lower-income families. Those who do find care that is affordable and convenient are often unsatisfied with the quality of the care their child receives. In fact, one quarter of all parents would change their child care arrangement if they could find and afford something better.

The quality of child care in America is very troubling. A recent nationwide study found that 40 percent of the child care provided to infants in child care centers was potentially injurious. Fifteen-percent of center-based child care providers for all preschoolers are so bad that a child's health and safety are threatened; 70 percent are mediocre—not hurting or helping children; and 15 percent actively promote a child's development. Center-based child care, the object of this study, is the most heavily regulated and frequently monitored type of child care. Children in less regulated settings are predicted to be far worse.

Combining the research on the quality of child care with the breakthroughs on the development of the human brain produces a very disturbing situation. Many children enter child care by 11 weeks of age, are in care for close to 30 hours a week, and often stay in some form of child care until they enter school. During that same period of life, a child's brain is undergoing a series of extraordinary changes.

In the first 3 years of life, the brain either makes the connections it needs for learning or it atrophies, making later efforts at remediation in learning, behavior, and thinking difficult, at best. The experiences and stimulation that a caretaker provide to a child are the foundations upon which all future learning is built. The brain's greatest and most critical growth spurt is between birth and 10 years of age—precisely the time when non-parental child care is most frequently utilized. A Time magazine special report on "How a Child's Brain Develops" (February 3, 1997) said it best, ". . . Good, affordable day care is not a luxury or a fringe benefit for welfare mothers and working parents but essential brain food for the next generation." While

bad child care can seriously impair a child's development, high-quality child care significantly increases the chances of good developmental outcomes for children.

Think about it. At the most important time in the development of a child's brain, 12 million children are being cared for by people who are paid less than the person who picks up your garbage each week, and are required to have less training and less skills-based testing than the person who cuts your hair. Child care providers play an important role in a child's development, for they help fine-tune the child's capacity to think and process information, social skills, emotional health, and acquisition of language.

Last year, our goal in child care was to streamline Federal assistance by creating a cohesive structure for Federal assistance and to provide sufficient Government funds to subsidize child care for welfare recipients who were transitioning into work. This year our goal must be to promote the healthy development of children in child care. I am worried that the pressure of the need to accommodate the increasing demand for child care will force many into forgoing quality just to increase the number of child care slots available.

This amendment, then, incorporates modifications to five different sections of the Tax Code. Each of the provisions has been included to solve a specific problem in an effort to improve the quality of child care. Taken as a whole, these provisions represent a comprehensive effort to increase the supply while simultaneously creating a demand for high-quality child care, and making it affordable for low- and middle-income families.

To offset the cost of these changes, my amendment reduces, but does not eliminate, the dependent care tax credit for upper-income taxpayers and the amount that an employee can place in a dependent care assistance plan used to reimburse non-accredited or non-credential child care is gradually decreased. In addition, the amendment expands the coordinated enforcement efforts of the Internal Revenue Service and the HHS Office of Child Support Enforcement, which will significantly reduce the amount of fraud related to illegal tax deduction and credit claims by non-custodial parents.

The first provision in the amendment makes several changes in the Child and Dependent Care Tax Credit [CDCTC]. This tax credit is the largest tax-based subsidy for child care. My amendment raises the income level for the receipt of the highest percentage of employment-related child care costs from \$10,000 to \$20,000. The percentage is decreased at a rate of 1 percent for each additional \$2,500 in adjusted gross income and sets a minimum percentage of 10 percent for incomes of \$70,000 and above.

This change represents a more equitable distribution of limited resources

based on the percentage of income a family must use to meet child care expenses. For families qualifying for the EITC, my amendment makes the child care tax credit refundable, on a quarterly basis. This will enable many low-income working families to move from part-time to full-time employment, by easing the burden of child care costs and having the money available at regular intervals throughout the year.

Finally, the amendment establishes, over a 5-year period, different rates for the tax credit, dependent on whether the child care is provided in an accredited child care facility or by a credentialed professional. This will reward parents who choose high-quality child care and help defray the additional costs of that care.

I am sensitive to the concerns of colleagues who object to reducing the child care tax credit. But before you judge this reduction too harshly, let's put it into perspective. The tax credit remains at or above the current rate of 20 percent for parents with adjusted gross incomes of \$45,000 or less, regardless of the type of child care. The median income of families with children nationally is \$37,000. While there are wide differences in between States, there are only four States where the median exceeds \$45,000 AGI triggering a reduction in the current rate of 20 percent. Most States are significantly below this trigger.

At the end of the 5-year phase in period, the tax credit remains at or above the current 20 percent rate for families with an AGI of \$55,000. No States have median incomes of families with children which exceed the \$55,000 AGI level for high quality child care which triggers a reduction below current child care tax rate. Families with incomes at or above \$70,000 will still receive a tax credit of 10 percent, increased to 12.5 percent if high quality care is used.

In terms of money, a 1 percent decrease in the child care tax credit equals \$24 when care for one child is claimed, and \$48 for two or more children. Families making \$70,000 or more are the hardest hit by my amendment. Yet their maximum financial cost is \$240 a year for one child, or \$480 a year for two or more children—about half of one percent of their adjusted gross income.

The second area of changes occurs in the Dependent Care Assistance Plan [DCAP]. The amendment increases the amount that an employee can contribute to a DCAP account, if the funds are used to pay for the care of two or more eligible persons. In addition, the amount of DCAP contributions is increased for high-quality care and decreased for care that is provided by an unaccredited child care facility or a person who has not received a professional credential. These differential rates are phased in over a 5-year period in order for child care providers to achieve accreditation or become credentialed in child care.

Current law prohibits DCAP from being used to pay relatives for care.

While I support needed controls on the use of DCAP accounts in most cases, my amendment would make a very limited exception to this prohibition. DCAP payments could be made to pay a parent or grandparent to care for a newborn child. The DCAP account could be joined at anytime during a pregnancy. The funds would be available for up to 12 months from the date of deposit into the employee's DCAP account—because babies have a timetable all their own when it comes time to be born.

The last change my amendment makes in DCAP is through the addition of a requirement that Federal employees have the opportunity to contribute to Dependent Care Assistance Plans. Private employees, as well as many State and local governments, have had DCAP available for their employees since 1981. Consistent with the intent of the Congressional Accountability Act, I want to make this child care subsidy available to Federal workers, including legislative branch employees.

Child care is a growing concern to businesses big and small. Employers are coming to the realization that affordable, convenient high-quality child care is a critical element in hiring and retaining skilled employees. Many companies, such as Johnson & Johnson, IBM, and others have been very innovative in providing child care assistance for their employees. Small businesses in particular are finding it difficult to meet the child care needs of their employees, but recognize the importance of that help.

I am deferring to my colleague from Wisconsin, Senator KOHL, who has an excellent amendment providing a tax credit to businesses who provide child care services and support for their employees. My amendment included a similar provision, but because Senator KOHL has been working on this aspect of child care for so long, I dropped my provision and urge my colleagues to vote for his amendment as well as this one.

Current law prohibits businesses from receiving a charitable deduction for donations made to public entities, such as schools and child care services. My amendment will extend eligibility for a business charitable deduction to the donation of educational equipment and supplies donated to public schools, public child care providers and public child care support entities, such as resource and referral services. If child care is to improve and meet the developmental needs of our Nation's children, every available resource must be made available. Computers which are discarded because they are too slow or have insufficient hard drive capacity, can be the first step into the computer-age for a small child or the link to professional training for a child care provider.

A critical part of improving the quality of child care is professional development for child care providers. Since the 1970's there has been a decline in

child care teacher salaries. In 1990, teachers in child care centers earned an average of \$11,500 a year. Assistant teachers, the largest growing segment of child care professionals, were paid 10 to 20 percent less than child care teachers. The 1990 annual income of regulated family child care providers was \$10,944 which translates to about \$4 an hour. Nonregulated family child care, generally comprised of providers taking care of a smaller number of children, earned an average of \$4,275 a year—substantially less than minimum wage. With these wages, it is easy to understand why more child care providers do not participate in professional training or attend college classes to improve their skills. The costs of applying for and receiving certification as a qualified child care professional are minimal, but understandably out of reach for many child care providers.

My amendment will exempt expenses directly related to child care accreditation or becoming credentialed from the 2 percent floor that is applied to miscellaneous itemized deductions. This will at least permit child care providers to receive a full deduction for the expenses associated with improving the child care services which they provide. This incentive for professional growth and the development of new skills is a small but critical part of my overall effort to support high-quality child care.

The last provision in my amendment creates a very limited exception to the executive use rule governing the tax deduction for home office expenses. The amendment will permit the mixed use of home office space for business and personal purposes to allow a person to care for his or her child. In some ways, the need for this exception comes down to fundamental fairness. How many school days, snow days and other times do children accompany their parents into work? I can always tell when the schools are unexpectedly closed, by the increased number of little people I see in Senate offices and eateries. I have been in Senate offices and other workplaces when a crib or playpen is clearly in evidence. Yet, none of us question whether our offices are exclusively for business use. One of the big incentives for telecommuting and home-based business is to allow parents to have more time with their families, yet existing law would keep a new mother from legitimately claiming a home office deduction if she has her child read a book or play in a corner of the room where she is working.

The need for high-quality child care is compelling. Having affordable, convenient child care is tied directly to a family's ability to produce income. Good child care can be an effective way to support the healthy development of children, particularly in the acquisition of social and language skills. For the millions of children who spend much of their pre-school lives being cared for by someone other than their parents, child care provides the foundation upon which all future education

will be built—and determines to a large extent whether that foundation will be strong or weak.

As we all know, quality child care costs money. It costs money to parents who bear the biggest burden for the cost of child care. It costs businesses both through the direct assistance that they provide to employees to help with the costs of child care, and through their ability to hire and retain a skilled work force. It costs Government through existing tax provisions, direct spending, and discretionary spending targeted at child care. But the costs of not making this investment are even higher. Those costs can be measured in the cost of remedial education, the increase of an unskilled labor force, the increase in prison populations, and most importantly, the blunted potential of millions of children.

I urge my colleagues to support my amendment to the budget reconciliation act.

Mr. President, I ask unanimous consent that additional material be printed in the RECORD.

There being no objection, the material was ordered to be printed in the RECORD, as follows:

AN AMENDMENT TO BE PROPOSED BY SENATOR JEFFORDS ON THE BUDGET RECONCILIATION ACT OF 1997 TO IMPROVE THE QUALITY OF CHILD CARE

Changes to the Tax Code to encourage improvements in child care services and options for meeting employment-related child care needs—multiple provisions.

Proposed Amendment: To amend the Internal Revenue Code to encourage the demand for and supply of high quality child care by:

(1) Making the following changes in the Dependent Care Tax Credit—

(a) Increasing the percentage of child care expenses to 30 percent for families with incomes at or below \$20,000 AGI; decreased at the rate of 1 percent for every \$2,500 AGI over \$20,000 to a minimum of 10 percent for AGI over \$70,000

(b) Phasing in a differential percentage (over 5 years) if the child care is provided in an accredited center or by a credentialed professional; At the end of the phase in period, there is a 25 percent differential in the percentage of the tax credit between high-quality child care and other child care

(c) Making the Dependent Care Tax Credit refundable beginning in 2002, for taxpayers eligible for the EITC, including the differential percentage (see b above) for high quality child care.

(2) Making the following changes in the Dependent Care Assistance Program—

(a) The amount of money that can be placed in a Dependent Care Assistance Program by an employee is increased for accredited or credentialed child care, increased if there is more than one qualified dependent, and decreased if child care is provided in non-accredited child care or with a non-credentialed child care professional—phased in over 5 years

(b) An exception in the calendar year spending requirement and prohibition against its use to pay relatives for providing care is made to make it possible for a parent or grandparent to provide care for a newborn child

(c) Federal employees are provided the opportunity of enrolling in a dependent care assistance plan

(3) Extending the eligibility for businesses to take a qualified charitable deduction for the donation of educational equipment and material to public schools and accredited or credentialed non-profit child care providers and child care support entities.

(4) Exempting the expenses related to achieving and maintaining child care accreditation and credentialing from the 2 percent floor applicable to miscellaneous itemized deductions.

(5) Excepting the mixed use of home office space for business and personal purposes to allow for the care of a dependent from the exclusive use rule governing home office deductions.

Reasons for Change: The increase in the number or employed women with young children, combined with recent reforms in the welfare system, has placed tremendous pressures on states and communities to dramatically expand the amount of available child care. Studies on the relationship between quality child care and job retention, employment absenteeism, and job acquisition clearly identifies that the quality and safety of child care is as important as the existence of child care services. In addition, the recent research on the development of the human brain underscores how child care affects the development of the tomorrow's workers and citizens. The Committee for Economic Development recently issued a report which identified changes in federal tax policies, training of child care workers, incentives for certification, educational resources, and increased business involvement as critical to efforts to improve the quality of child care. The tax code changes included in this amendment address each of these issues.

Summary of each provision:

I. CHANGES TO THE DEPENDENT CARE TAX CREDIT

A. Percent of the current \$2,400 work related child care expenses (\$4,800 for 2 or more dependents):

Initial percentage reduced by 1 percent for each \$2,500 by which the taxpayer's AGI exceeds \$20,000 but does not exceed \$70,000—rate does not reduce below 12.5 percent for accredited/credentialed child care, 10 percent for non-accredited/non-credentialed child care.

A 25 percent rate differential for accredited or credentialed child care (as defined in the bill) is phased in over 5 years.

For child care provided in non-accredited facilities or by non-credentialed providers, the initial percentage is 30 percent and the phase out percentage is 10 percent, regardless of the year.

Initial and phase out percentage for accredited/credentialed child care:

Taxable year beginning in—	Initial percent	Phaseout percent
1998	31.5	12.5
1999	33.0	12.5
2000	34.5	12.5
2001	36.0	12.5
2002	37.5	12.5

B: Credit made refundable for Low Income Tax Payers:

Applicable taxpayers are those for whom credit under section 32 of the tax code (EITC) is allowable for the taxable year.

Coordinated with advance payments and minimum tax rules, including eligibility certification and advance payment table.

Applies to taxable years beginning December 31, 2001.

II. EXPANSION OF DEPENDENT CARE ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

A. Change in Dollar Limitation:

Applies to child care only—not elder or other dependent care.

Change in rates for child in accredited/credentialed child care:

Taxable years beginning in:	For 1 qualifying child	2 or more qualifying child
1998	\$5,200	\$6,700
1999	5,400	6,900
2000	5,600	7,100
2001	5,800	7,300
2002 and thereafter	6,000	7,500

Change in rates for child NOT in accredited/credentialed child care:

Taxable years beginning in—	For 1 qualifying child	2 or more qualifying child
1998	\$4,800	\$6,300
1999	4,600	6,100
2000	4,400	5,900
2001	4,200	5,700
2002 and thereafter	4,000	5,500

B. Changes in eligibility for Dependent Care Assistance Program:

Exception in calendar year spending requirement and prohibition against using Dependent Care Assistance Program to pay relative providing care.

During pregnancy, parent may elect to join the employer's Dependent Care Assistance Program at any time during pregnancy.

If parent signs up during a pregnancy, each deposit into the individual's Dependent Care Assistance Account may be available for use for a 12 month period.

If parent signs up during a pregnancy, the funds may be used to reimburse a parent or spouse to remain at home with the newborn child as an alternative to placing the child in child care in order to return to work.

Federal employees must be provided with the opportunity to enroll in a Dependent Care Assistance Program.

III. CHARITABLE DEDUCTION FOR DONATING EDUCATIONAL EQUIPMENT & MATERIALS

Extending eligibility for qualified charitable deduction for business donation of educational equipment and materials to public schools, accredited or credentialed non-profit child care providers, and public or non-profit child care support entities.

IV. TAX DEDUCTION FOR SPECIFIC EDUCATIONAL EXPENSES FOR INDIVIDUAL CHILD CARE PROVIDERS

Exemption from the 2% floor on applicable to miscellaneous itemized deductions is provided for educational expenses directly related to achieving or maintaining child care accreditation or professional child care credentials for individuals deriving at least 60% of their taxable income through the provision of child care services.

V. CHANGE IN HOME OFFICE DEDUCTION

Limited exception to the exclusive use rule permitting mixed use of space for business and personal purposes in the case of taxpayers who conduct home-based business while caring for dependents.

Revenue Estimate: 4.11 Billion over 10 years.

Revenue Offset: To offset these increases, the dependent care tax credit is reduced (not eliminated) for upper-income taxpayers and the amount that an employee can place in a dependent care assistance plan used to reimburse non-accredited or non-credentialed child care is decreased. In addition, the amendment expands the coordinated enforcement efforts of the Internal Revenue Service and the HHS Office of Child Support Enforcement, which will significantly reduce the amount of fraud related to illegal tax deduction and credit claims by non-custodial parents.

For the Purpose of this Amendment:

The terms credential and accreditation are used to refer to formal credentialing and accreditation processes by a private non-profit or public entity that is state recognized

(minimum requirements: age-appropriate health and safety standards, age-appropriate developmental and educational activities as an integral part of the program, outside monitoring of the program/individual, accreditation/credentialing instruments based on peer-validated research, programs/facilities meet any applicable state and local licensing requirements, and on-going staff development-training which includes related skills testing). There are several organizations and a few states that currently provide accreditation and/or credentialing for early childhood development programs, child care and child care providers.

LEVIN (AND MCCAIN) AMENDMENT NO. 556

Mr. ROTH (for Mr. LEVIN for himself and Mr. MCCAIN) proposed an amendment to the bill, S. 949, supra; as follows:

On page 267, between lines 15 and 16, insert the following:

SEC. . SENSE OF THE SENATE REGARDING TAX TREATMENT OF STOCK OPTIONS.

(a) FINDINGS.—The Senate finds that—

(1) currently businesses can deduct the value of stock options as business expense on their income tax returns, even though the stock options are not treated as an expense on the books of these same businesses; and

(2) stock options are the only form of compensation that is treated in this way.

(b) SENSE OF THE SENATE.—It is the sense of the Senate that the Committee on Finance of the Senate should hold hearings on the tax treatment of stock options.

ENZI (AND OTHERS) AMENDMENT NO. 557

Mr. ROTH (for Mr. ENZI for himself, Mr. HAGEL, Mr. HUTCHINSON, Mr. GRAMS, Mr. ROBERTS, Mr. INHOFE, Mr. THOMAS, Mr. ALLARD, Mr. LUGAR, Mr. SANTORUM, Mr. FRIST, Mr. BURNS, and Mr. SESSIONS) proposed an amendment to the bill, S. 949, supra; as follows:

At the appropriate place in the bill, insert the following:

SEC. . SENSE OF THE SENATE ON ESTATE TAXES.

(a) The Senate finds that whereas—

(1) The Federal estate tax punishes hard working small business owners and discourages savings and growth; and

(2) The Federal estate tax imposes an unfair economic burden on small businesses and reduces their ability to survive and compete with large corporations; and

(3) A reduction in Federal estate taxes for family-owned farms and enterprises will help to prevent the liquidation of small businesses that strengthen American communities by providing jobs and security;

(b) It is the Sense of the Senate that—

(1) The estate tax relief provided in this bill is an important step that will enable more family-owned farms and small businesses to survive and continue to provide economic security and job creation in American communities; and

(2) Congress should eliminate the Federal estate tax liability for family-owned businesses by the end of 2002 on a deficit-neutral basis.

DODD AMENDMENT NO. 558

Mr. ROTH (for Mr. DODD) proposed an amendment to the bill, S. 949, supra; as follows:

On page 77, between lines 11 and 12, insert the following:

SEC. . TREATMENT OF CANCELLATION OF CER- TAIN STUDENT LOANS.

(a) CERTAIN LOANS BY EXEMPT ORGANIZATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (2) of section 108(f) (defining student loan) is amended by striking “or” at the end of subparagraph (B) and by striking subparagraph (D) and inserting the following:

“(D) any educational organization described in section 170(b)(1)(A)(ii) if such loan is made—

“(i) pursuant to an agreement with any entity described in subparagraph (A), (B), or (C) under which the funds from which the loan was made were provided to such educational organization, or

“(ii) pursuant to a program of such educational organization which is designed to encourage its students to serve in occupations with unmet needs or in areas with unmet needs and under which the services provided by the students (or former students) are for or under the direction of a governmental unit or an organization described in section 501(c)(3) and exempt from tax under section 501(a).

The term ‘student loan’ includes any loan made by an educational organization so described or by an organization exempt from tax under section 501(a) to refinance a loan meeting the requirements of the preceding sentence.”

(2) EXCEPTION FOR DISCHARGES ON ACCOUNT OF SERVICES PERFORMED FOR CERTAIN LENDERS.—Subsection (f) of section 108 is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(3) EXCEPTION FOR DISCHARGES ON ACCOUNT OF SERVICES PERFORMED FOR CERTAIN LENDERS.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to the discharge of a loan made by an organization described in paragraph (2)(D) (or by an organization described in paragraph (2)(E) from funds provided by an organization described in paragraph (2)(D)) if the discharge is on account of services performed for either such organization.”

(b) CERTAIN STUDENT LOANS THE REPAYMENT OF WHICH IS INCOME CONTINGENT.—Paragraph (1) of section 108(f) is amended by striking “any student loan if” and all that follows and inserting “any student loan if—

“(A) such discharge was pursuant to a provision of such loan under which all or part of the indebtedness of the individual would be discharged if the individual worked for a certain period of time in certain professions for any of a broad class of employers, or

“(B) in the case of a loan made under part D of title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965 which has a repayment schedule established under section 455(e)(4) of such Act (relating to income contingent repayments), such discharge is after the maximum repayment period under such loan (as prescribed under such part).”

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to discharges of indebtedness after the date of the enactment of this Act.

GRAMS AMENDMENT NO. 559

Mr. ROTH (for Mr. GRAMS) proposed an amendment to the bill, S. 949, supra; as follows:

“(j) QUALIFIED GAMES OF CHANCE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘unrelated trade or business’ does not include the activity of qualified games of chance.

(2) QUALIFIED GAMES OF CHANCE.—For purposes of this subsection, the term ‘qualified games of chance’ means any game of chance, other than provided in subsection (f), conducted by an organization if—

“(A) such organization is licensed pursuant to State law to conduct such game,

“(B) only organizations which are organized as nonprofit corporations or are exempt from tax under section 501(a) may be so licensed to conduct such game within the State, and

“(C) the conduct of such game does not violate State or local law.”

DORGAN AMENDMENTS NOS. 560– 561

Mr. ROTH (for Mr. DORGAN) proposed two amendments to the bill, S. 949, supra; as follows:

AMENDMENT NO. 560

On page 211, between lines 5 and 6, insert the following:

SEC. 724. DISTRIBUTIONS FROM INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS MAY BE USED WITHOUT PENALTY TO REPLACE OR REPAIR PROPERTY DAMAGED IN PRESIDENTIALLY DECLARED DISASTER AREAS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 72(t)(2) (relating to exceptions to 10-percent additional tax on early distributions), as amended by sections 203 and 303, is amended by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

“(G) DISTRIBUTIONS FOR DISASTER-RELATED EXPENSES.—Distributions from an individual retirement plan which are qualified disaster-related distributions.”

(b) QUALIFIED DISASTER-RELATED DISTRIBUTIONS.—Section 72(t), as amended by sections 203 and 303, is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(9) QUALIFIED DISASTER-RELATED DISTRIBUTIONS.—For purposes of paragraph (2)(E)—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘qualified disaster-related distribution’ means any payment or distribution received by an individual to the extent that the payment or distribution is used by such individual within 60 days of the payment or distribution to pay for the repair or replacement of tangible property which is disaster-damaged property.

“(B) LIMITATIONS.—

“(i) ONLY DISTRIBUTIONS WITHIN 2 YEARS.—The term ‘qualified disaster-related distribution’ shall only include any payment or distribution which is made during the 2-year period beginning on the date of the determination referred to in subparagraph (D).

“(ii) DOLLAR LIMITATION.—Such term shall not include distributions to the extent the amount of such distributions exceeds \$10,000 during the 2-year period described in clause (i).

“(C) DISASTER-DAMAGED PROPERTY.—The term ‘disaster-damaged property’ means property—

“(i) which was located in a disaster area on the date of the determination referred to in subparagraph (C), and

“(ii) which was destroyed or substantially damaged as a result of the disaster occurring in such area.

“(D) DISASTER AREA.—The term ‘disaster area’ means an area determined by the President during 1997 to warrant assistance by the Federal Government under the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act.”

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to payments and distributions after December 31, 1996, with respect to disasters occurring after such date.

SEC. 725. ELIMINATION OF 10 PERCENT FLOOR FOR DISASTER LOSSES.

(a) GENERAL RULE.—Section 165(h)(2)(A) (relating to net casualty loss allowed only to the extent it exceeds 10 percent of adjusted gross income) is amended by striking clauses (i) and (ii) and inserting the following new clauses:

“(i) the amount of the personal casualty gains for the taxable year,

“(ii) the amount of the federally declared disaster losses for the taxable year (or, if lesser, the net casualty loss), plus

“(iii) the portion of the net casualty loss which is not deductible under clause (ii) but only to the extent such portion exceeds 10 percent of the adjusted gross income of the individual.

For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term ‘net casualty loss’ means the excess of personal casualty losses for the taxable year over personal casualty gains.”

(b) **FEDERALLY DECLARED DISASTER LOSS DEFINED.**—Section 165(h)(3) (relating to treatment of casualty gains and losses) is amended by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

“(C) **FEDERALLY DECLARED DISASTER LOSS.**—

“(i) **IN GENERAL.**—The term ‘federally declared disaster loss’ means any personal casualty loss attributable to a disaster occurring during 1997 in an area subsequently determined by the President of the United States to warrant assistance by the Federal Government under the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act.

“(ii) **DOLLAR LIMITATION.**—Such term shall not include personal casualty losses to the extent such losses exceed \$10,000 for the taxable year.”

(c) **CONFORMING AMENDMENT.**—The heading for section 165(h)(2) is amended by striking “NET CASUALTY LOSS” and inserting “NET NONDISASTER CASUALTY LOSS”.

(d) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to losses attributable to disasters occurring after December 31, 1996, including for purposes of determining the portion of such losses allowable in taxable years ending before such date pursuant to an election under section 165(i) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

On page 211, between lines 5 and 6, insert the following:

SECTION 724. ABATEMENT OF INTEREST ON UNDERPAYMENTS BY TAXPAYERS IN PRESIDENTIALLY DECLARED DISASTER AREAS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 6404 (relating to abatements) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(h) **ABATEMENT OF INTEREST ON UNDERPAYMENTS BY TAXPAYERS IN PRESIDENTIALLY DECLARED DISASTER AREAS.**—

“(1) **IN GENERAL.**—If the Secretary extends for any period the time for filing income tax returns under section 6081 and the time for paying income tax with respect to such returns under section 6161 (and waives any penalties relating to the failure to so file or so pay) for any individual located in a Presidentially declared disaster area, the Secretary shall abate for such period the assessment of any interest prescribed under section 6601 on such income tax.

“(2) **PRESIDENTIALLY DECLARED DISASTER AREA.**—For purposes of paragraph (1), the term ‘Presidentially declared disaster area’ means, with respect to any individual, any area which the President has determined during 1997 warrants assistance for the Federal Government under the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance.

“(3) **INDIVIDUAL.**—For purposes of this subsection, the term ‘individual’ shall not include any estate or trust.”

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by this section shall apply to disasters declared after December 31, 1996.

BIDEN AMENDMENT NO. 562

Mr. ROTH (for Mr. BIDEN) proposed an amendment to the bill, S. 949, supra; as follows:

At the appropriate place, insert the following:

SEC. . SURVIVOR BENEFITS FOR PUBLIC SAFETY OFFICERS KILLED IN THE LINE OF DUTY.

IN GENERAL.—Part III of subchapter B of chapter 1 (relating to items specifically excluded from gross income) is amended by redesignating section 138 as section 139 and by inserting after section 137 the following new section:

“SEC. 138. SURVIVOR BENEFITS ATTRIBUTABLE TO SERVICE BY A PUBLIC SAFETY OFFICER WHO IS KILLED IN THE LINE OF DUTY.

“(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Gross income shall not include any amount paid as a survivor annuity on account of the death of a public safety officer (as such term is defined in section 1204 of the Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968) killed in the line of duty—

“(1) if such annuity is provided under a governmental plan which meets the requirements of section 401(1) to the spouse (or a former spouse) of the public safety officer or to a child of such officer; and

“(2) to the extent such annuity is attributable to such officer’s service as a public safety officer.

“(b) **EXCEPTIONS.**—

“(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Subsection (a) shall not apply with respect to the death of any public safety officer if—

“(A) the death was caused by the international misconduct of the officer or by such officer’s intention to bring about such officer’s death;

“(B) the officer was voluntarily intoxicated (as defined in section 1204 of the Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968) at the time of death; or

“(C) the officer was performing such officer’s duties in a grossly negligent manner at the time of death.

“(2) **EXCEPTION FOR BENEFITS PAID TO CERTAIN INDIVIDUALS.**—Subsection (a) shall not apply to any payment to an individual whose actions were a substantial contributing factor at the death of the officer.

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this subsection shall apply to amounts received in taxable years beginning after December 31, 1996, with respect to individuals dying after such date.

DODD (AND D’AMATO) AMENDMENT NO. 563

Mr. ROTH (for Mr. DODD for himself and Mr. D’AMATO) proposed an amendment to the bill, S. 949, supra; as follows:

On page 267, between lines 15 and 16, insert the following:

SEC. . TREATMENT OF CERTAIN DISABILITY BENEFITS RECEIVED BY FORMER POLICE OFFICERS OR FIRE-FIGHTERS.

(a) **GENERAL RULE.**—For purposes of determining whether any amount to which this section applies is excludable from gross income under section 104(a)(1) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, the following conditions shall be treated as personal injuries or sickness in the course of employment:

(1) Heart disease.

(2) Hypertension.

(b) **AMOUNTS TO WHICH SECTION APPLIES.**—his section shall apply to any amount—

(1) which is payable—

(A) to an individual (or to the survivors of an individual) who was a full-time employee

of any police department or fire department which is organized and operated by a State, by any political subdivision thereof, or by any agency or instrumentality of a State or political subdivision thereof, and

(B) under a State law (as in existence on July 1, 1992) which irrebuttably presumed that heart disease and hypertension are work-related illnesses but only for employees separating from service before such date; and

(2) which is received in calendar year 1989, 1990, or 1991.

For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term “State” includes the District of Columbia.

(c) **WAIVER OF STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS.**—If, on the date of the enactment of this Act (or at any time within the 1-year period beginning on such date of enactment) credit or refund of any overpayment of tax resulting from the provisions of this section is barred by any law or rule of law, credit or refund of such overpayment shall, nevertheless, be allowed or made if claim therefore is filed before the date 1 year after such date of enactment.

SECTION . REMOVAL OF DOLLAR LIMITATION ON BENEFIT PAYMENTS FROM A DEFINED BENEFIT PLAN MAINTAINED FOR CERTAIN POLICE AND FIRE EMPLOYEES.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Subparagraph (G) of section 415(b)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 is amended by striking “participant—” and all that follows and inserting “participant, subparagraphs (C) and (D) of this paragraph and subparagraph (B) of paragraph (1) shall not apply.”

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply to years beginning after December 31, 1996.

BOXER AMENDMENT NO. 564

Mr. ROTH (for Mrs. BOXER) proposed an amendment to the bill, S. 949, supra; as follows:

On page 208, between lines 16 and 17, insert the following:

SEC. . DIVERSIFICATION IN SECTION 401(k) PLAN INVESTMENTS.

(a) **LIMITATIONS ON INVESTMENT IN EMPLOYER SECURITIES AND EMPLOYER REAL PROPERTY BY CASH OR DEFERRED ARRANGEMENTS.**—Section 407(d)(3) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (29 U.S.C. 1107(d)(3)) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(D)(i) The term ‘eligible individual account plan’ does not include that portion of an individual account plan that consists of elective deferrals (as defined in section 402(g)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986) pursuant to a qualified cash or deferred arrangement as defined in section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (and earnings allocable thereto) are required to be invested in qualifying employer securities or qualifying employer real property or both pursuant to the documents and instruments governing the plan or at the direction of a person other than the participant on whose behalf such elective deferrals are made to the plan (or the participant’s beneficiary).

“(ii) For purposes of subsection (a), such portion shall be treated as a separate plan.

“(iii) This subparagraph shall not apply to an individual account plan if the fair market value of the assets of all individual account plans maintained by the employer equals not more than 10 percent of the fair market value of the assets of all pension plans maintained by the employer.

“(iv) This subparagraph shall not apply to an individual account plan that is an employee stock ownership plan as defined in

section 409(a) or 4975(e)(7) of the Internal Revenue Code.”.

(v) This subparagraph shall not apply to an individual account plan if not more than 1 percent of an employee's eligible compensation deposited to the plan as an elective deferral (as so defined) is required to be invested in the qualifying employer securities.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—(1) IN GENERAL.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to employer securities and employer real property acquired after the beginning of the first plan year beginning after the 90th day after the date of enactment of this Act.

(2) SPECIAL RULE FOR CERTAIN ACQUISITIONS.—Employer securities and employer real property acquired pursuant to a binding written contract to acquire such securities and real property in effect on the date of enactment of this Act and at all times thereafter, shall be treated as acquired immediately before such date.

DASCHLE AMENDMENT NO. 565

Mr. ROTH (for Mr. DASCHLE) proposed an amendment to the bill, S. 949, *supra*; as follows:

Beginning on page 189, line 24, strike “and” and all that follows through page 190, line 1, and insert the following:

“(III) capital expenditures related to rail operations for Class II or Class III rail carriers in the State,

“(IV) any project that is eligible to receive funding under section 5309, 5310, or 5311 of title 49, United States Code,

“(V) any project that is eligible to receive funding under section 130 of title 23, United States Code, and

“(VI) the payment of interest.

Mr. DASCHLE. Mr. President, I ask unanimous consent that additional material be printed in the RECORD.

There being no objection, the material was ordered to be printed in the Record, as follows:

DASCHLE AMENDMENT TO S. 949 TO EXPAND USES OF INTERCITY PASSENGER RAIL FUND FOR NON-AMTRAK STATES

LIMITATIONS PROPOSED BY S. 949

The Finance Committee bill creates an Intercity Passenger Rail Fund financed by 0.5 cent per gallon of the federal fuel excise taxes primarily to finance Amtrak. The bill also sets aside 1% of annual program funds per year for each state with no Amtrak service. The six states currently lacking Amtrak service are South Dakota, Wyoming, Oklahoma, Maine, Alaska and Hawaii. However, the bill *limits* the use of those funds by non-Amtrak States to: (1) intercity passenger rail or bus service capital improvements and maintenance, or (2) The purchase of intercity passenger rail services from the National Railroad Passenger Corporation.

PROBLEMS POSED TO NON-AMTRAK STATES

South Dakota and some of the other non-Amtrak states have no passenger rail service and only limited intercity bus service. This type of funding would not significantly benefit these states, nor could they wisely invest funds in such service.

AMENDMENT ALLOWS NON-AMTRAK STATES TO USE FUNDS PRODUCTIVELY

The amendment would expand the use of funding provided to non-Amtrak states under this provision to include the expenditure of such funds for:

1. Rural and public transportation projects that are eligible for funding under Sections 5309 (discretionary transit-urban areas), 5310 (transit capital for the elderly and handicapped), and 5311 (rural transit capital and

operations) of Title 49 USC. Rural public transportation (a portion of which is intercity in nature in transporting elderly and disabled from small towns to larger cities for medical care, shopping and other purposes, as well as providing local nutritional needs and mobility) is extremely important and needed in South Dakota in order to deal with the vast aging population in a sparsely populated area. During FY 1996 in the State, rural public transportation operators provided 1,114,672 rides and traveled 2,102,414 miles transporting the elderly and disabled of which over 50% of the rides were for medical, employment and nutritional needs. However, only about two-thirds of the State currently has access to limited Public Transportation, and over half of the existing transit vehicles in the providers' fleets are older than 7 years or have over 1000,000 miles. Therefore this funding would address significant public transit needs.

2. Rail/highway crossing safety projects that are eligible for funding under Section 130 of Title 23, USC. Only 219 out of 2025 of South Dakota's rail/highway crossings are signalized, and there is a tremendous unmet need to improve the safety of rail/highway crossings in the state.

3. Capital expenditures related to rail operations for Class II and Class III railroads within the state. Only railroads that are primarily regional carriers—not large railroads would be eligible for assistance. This is extremely important for states like South Dakota which depends on regional carriers and has made a major investment on its own and currently owns approximately 50% of the rail lines operating in the state in order to provide a core rail transportation system to benefit the state's agricultural economy.

NOTICE OF HEARING

COMMITTEE ON ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Mr. MURKOWSKI. Mr. President, I would like to announce for the public that two joint oversight hearings have been scheduled before the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources and the House Resources Committee.

The hearings will take place Wednesday, July 9, 1997 at 11 a.m. and Thursday, July 10, 1997 at 9:30 a.m. in room SD-366 of the Dirksen Senate Office Building in Washington, D.C.

The purpose of the hearings is to receive testimony on the Final Draft of the Tongass Land Management Plan as the first step in the congressional review process provided by the 1996 amendments to the Regulatory Flexibility Act.

Those who wish to submit written statements should write to the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources, U.S. Senate, Washington, D.C. 20510. For further information, please call Judy Brown or Mark Rey at (202) 224-6170.

AUTHORITY FOR COMMITTEES TO MEET

COMMITTEE ON COMMERCE, SCIENCE, AND TRANSPORTATION

Mr. ROTH. Mr. President, I ask unanimous consent that the Committee on Commerce, Science and Transportation be authorized to meet on Thursday, June 26, 1997, at 2 p.m. on pending committee business.

The PRESIDING OFFICER. Without objection, it is so ordered.

COMMITTEE ON ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Mr. ROTH. Mr. President, I ask unanimous consent that the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources be granted permission to meet during the session of the Senate on Thursday, June 26 for purposes of conducting a Subcommittee on Forests and Public Land Management hearing which is scheduled to begin at 9:30 a.m.

The PRESIDING OFFICER. Without objection, it is so ordered.

COMMITTEE ON ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Mr. ROTH. Mr. President, I ask unanimous consent that the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources be granted permission to meet during the session of the Senate on Thursday, June 26 for purposes of conducting a Subcommittee on National Parks, Historic Preservation, and Recreation hearing which is scheduled to begin at 2 p.m.

The PRESIDING OFFICER. Without objection, it is so ordered.

COMMITTEE ON GOVERNMENTAL AFFAIRS

Mr. ROTH. Mr. President, I ask unanimous consent on behalf of the Governmental Affairs Committee to meet on Thursday, June 26, at 4 p.m. for a business meeting on issues relating to the matter of issuing subpoenas for the special investigation hearings.

The PRESIDING OFFICER. Without objection, it is so ordered.

COMMITTEE ON SMALL BUSINESS

Mr. ROTH. Mr. President, I ask unanimous consent that the Committee on Small Business be authorized to meet during the session of the Senate on Thursday, June 26, 1997, to mark up legislation pending in the Committee. The markup will begin at 9:30 a.m. in room 428A of the Russell Senate Office Building.

The PRESIDING OFFICER. Without objection, it is so ordered.

SUBCOMMITTEE ON CLEAN AIR, WETLANDS, PRIVATE PROPERTY, AND NUCLEAR SAFETY

Mr. ROTH. Mr. President, I ask unanimous consent that the Subcommittee on Clean Air, Wetlands, Private Property, and Nuclear Safety be granted permission to conduct an oversight hearing Thursday, June 26, 1997, 9:30 a.m., Hearing Room (SD-406), on recent administrative changes and judicial decisions relating to Section 404 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act.

The PRESIDING OFFICER. Without objection, it is so ordered.

SUBCOMMITTEE ON INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC POLICY, EXPORT AND TRADE PROMOTION

Mr. ROTH. Mr. President, I ask unanimous consent that the Subcommittee on International Economic Policy, Export and Trade Promotion of the Committee on Foreign Relations be authorized to meet during the session of the Senate on Thursday, June 26, 1997, at 9:30 a.m. to hold a hearing.

The PRESIDING OFFICER. Without objection, it is so ordered.